Data specific to your vehicle
Please enter your vehicle’s data here to keep it easily accessible.
This information is available under the section "Technical data" as well as on the identification plate and in the Service Booklet.

Fuel

Designation

Engine oil

Grade

Viscosity

Tyre pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tyre size</th>
<th>with up to 4 persons</th>
<th>with full load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer tyres</td>
<td>Front [ ] Rear [ ]</td>
<td>Front [ ] Rear [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter tyres</td>
<td>Front [ ] Rear [ ]</td>
<td>Front [ ] Rear [ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weights

Permissible gross vehicle weight

- EC kerb weight

= Loading
Your Signum is an intelligent combination of forward-looking technology, impressive safety, environmental friendliness and economy. It now lies with you to drive your vehicle safely and ensure that it performs perfectly. This Owner’s Manual provides you with all the necessary information to that end.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

You must always comply with the specific laws of the country that you are travelling through. These laws may differ from the information in this Owner’s Manual.

When this Manual refers to a workshop visit, we recommend your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer.

All Vauxhall Authorised Repairers provide first-class service at reasonable prices. You will receive quick, reliable and individual service.

Experienced mechanics, trained by Vauxhall, work according to specific Vauxhall instructions.

The Owner’s Manual should always be kept in the vehicle: ready to hand in the glove compartment.

Make use of the Owner’s Manual:

- Its "In Brief" section will give you an initial overview.
- The table of contents at the beginning of the Owner’s Manual and within the individual chapters will show you where everything is.
- Its index will help you find what you want.
- It will familiarise you with the sophisticated technology.
- It will increase your pleasure in your vehicle.
- It will help you to handle your vehicle expertly.

The Owner’s Manual is designed to be clearly laid-out and easily understood.

This symbol signifies:

- Continue reading on next page.
- Items marked with an asterisk are not fitted to all vehicles (model variants, engine options, models specific to one country, optional equipment, Genuine Vauxhall Parts and Accessories).

Warning

Text marked Warning provides information on risk of accident or injury. Disregard of the instructions may lead to injuries or endanger life. Inform your passengers accordingly.

Yellow arrows in the illustrations serve as points of reference or indicate some action to be performed.

Black arrows in the illustrations indicate a reaction or a second action to be performed.

Direction references such as left or right, forwards or backwards in the descriptions always indicate the direction of travel.

Thank you for choosing a Vauxhall. We wish you many hours of pleasurable driving.

Your Vauxhall Team
Commitment to customer satisfaction:

Our aim: to keep you happy with your vehicle. All Vauxhall Authorised Repairers offer first-class service at competitive prices. Experienced, factory-trained technicians work according to factory instructions. Your Authorised Repairer can supply you with GENUINE VAUXHALL-APPROVED PARTS, which have undergone stringent quality and precision checks, and of course useful and attractive VAUXHALL-APPROVED ACCESSORIES. Our name is your guarantee!

For details of the Vauxhall Authorised Repairer Network, please ring this number: 0845 090 2044

In brief ....................................................... 2
Keys, doors, windows, sun roof .......... 26
Seats, interior ........................................ 48
Instruments, controls ............................. 98
Lighting ..................................................... 128
Infotainment system .............................. 137
Climate control ....................................... 140
Driving and operation ............................ 168
Self-help, vehicle care ......................... 226
Service plan, maintenance ................... 264
Technical data ......................................... 278
Index ..................................................... 298
In brief

To unlock and open vehicle:
Press button ➔, pull door handle
➤ Door locks, child safety locks – see page 37,
keys – see page 26,
electronic immobiliser – see page 27,
remote control – see page 28,
central locking – see page 30,
anti-theft locking system* – see page 30,
Vauxhall alarm system* – see page 35.

To unlock and open the luggage compartment:
Press button ➔ on remote control
and pull catch beneath handle
➤ Remote control – see page 28, central locking – see page 30,
Vauxhall alarm system* – see page 35.
To adjust front seats: Pull handle, slide seat, release handle  
- Seats – see page 48, seat position – see page 50, electrically adjustable front seats – see page 50, adjusting rear seats – see page 56.

**Warning**

Important: Do not sit nearer than 10 inches (25 cm) from the steering wheel, to permit safe airbag deployment.

To adjust front seat backrests: Turn handwheel  
Move backrest to suit seating position. Do not lean on seat backrest whilst adjusting it.  
- Seats – see page 48, seat position – see page 50, folding over front passenger seat backrest – see page 67, electrically adjustable front seats – see page 50, adjusting rear seats – see page 56.

To adjust front seat height ✴ Operate lever on outboard side of seat  
Pump action of lever  
Upwards: Seat higher  
Downwards: Seat lower  
- Seats – see page 48, seat position – see page 50, electrically adjustable front seats – see page 50.
Adjusting front seat inclination: Operate front lever on outboard side of seat
Pump action of lever
Upwards: Seat steeper
Downwards: Seat flatter
▶ Seats – see page 48, seat position – see page 50, electrically adjustable front seats – see page 50.

Electric seat adjustment: Operate switch on outboard side of seat
1 Adjusting the longitudinal position
2 Adjusting the inclination
3 Height adjustment
4 Seat backrest adjustment
5 Lumbar support
▶ Seats – see page 48, seat position – see page 51, electrically adjustable front seats – see page 50.

To adjust head restraint height of front and rear outboard seats: Press button to release, adjust height, engage in position
▶ Head restraints – see page 53, head restraint position – see page 55, adjusting centre rear head restraint – see page 55.
To adjust head restraint angle of front and outboard rear seats:
Swivel bottom edge of head restraint forward or rearward

- Head restraints – see page 53,
- head restraint position – see page 54,
- rear head restraints – see page 54.

To put on seat belt:
Pull out seat belt without jerking it, pass it over the shoulder and click into the belt buckle
The seat belt must not be twisted at any point. The lap belt must lie snugly against the body. The backrests must not be tilted back too far (recommended maximum tilting angle approx. 25°).
To release belt, press red button on belt buckle.

- Three-point seat belts – see page 71,
- airbag systems – see page 81,
- seat position – see page 50.

Adjusting interior mirror:
Swivel mirror housing
Swivel lever on underside of mirror housing to reduce dazzle at night.

- Mirror – see page 41,
- automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror – see page 41.
In brief

To adjust exterior mirrors:
Four-way switch in driver’s door
If the outer mirror switch is pressed 1 the four-way switch operates the driver and front passenger mirrors *, and if the inner mirror switch is pressed 2 it only operates the front passenger mirror.

Mirror – see page 40,
aspherical exterior mirrors * – see page 40,
american anti-dazzle exterior mirrors – see page 41,
heated exterior mirrors – see page 13,
electric seat adjustment * – see page 50.

Steering column lock and ignition:
Steering column lock and ignition:
Turn key to position 1;
move steering wheel a little to release steering lock

Positions:
0 = Ignition off
1 = Steering free, ignition off
2 = Ignition on, for diesel engine:
preheating
3 = Starting

Starting – page 15,
electronic immobiliser – page 27,
parking the vehicle – page 16.

Steering wheel adjustment *:
Move lever down,
adjust height and distance,
move lever up,
engage

Adjust steering wheel only when vehicle is stationary and steering column lock is released.

Airbag systems * – see page 81.
Turn light switch:
Off = 0
Parking lights = ♂
Dipped or main beam = ♦
Automatic dipped beam activation = AUTO

Push button:
Fog lights = ♦
Fog tail light = ♦

Headlight flash, main beam and dipped beam:
Headlight flash = Pull stalk towards steering wheel
Main beam = Stalk forwards
Dipped beam = Lever forward again or towards steering wheel

Switch on turn signal lights:
Right = Stalk up
Left = Stalk down

Main beam, headlight flash
See page 129.
In brief
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Side air vents .......................... 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Front passenger airbag ..................  81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Centre air vents .......................... 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Infotainment system ✓ .......................... 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Central information display for time, date, outside temperature Infotainment System ✓, Check-Control ✓, Trip computer ✓, Automatic air conditioning ✓ ..... 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Turn signal lights ............................. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Door-to-door light function ✓ ............................. 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Parking lights ............................. 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cruise control ✓ ............................. 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Windscreen wiper, Windscreen wash system, headlight wash system ✓ and rear window wash system ✓ ............................. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Parking lights, dipped beam ............................. 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Instrument illumination ............................. 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Fog tail light ............................. 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Fog lights ✓ ............................. 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Headlight range adjustment ✓ ............................. 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Unlocking the bonnet ............................. 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ignition lock with steering column lock ............................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Accelerator pedal ............................. 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brake pedal ............................. 185, 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Steering wheel adjustment ............................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Clutch pedal ✓ ............................. 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Right heated seat ✓ and seat climate control ✓ ............................. 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Vauxhall alarm system ✓ ............................. 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>SPORT mode ✓ ............................. 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ashtray ✓ ............................. 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Stowage compartment with AUX input ✓ ............................. 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Cigarette lighter ✓ or socket ✓ ............................. 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Climate control ............................. 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Heated seat (left) ✓ or seat climate control ✓ ............................. 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Hazard warning lights ............................. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Parking distance sensor ............................. 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Glove compartment ............................. 96, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Fuse box ............................. 243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## In brief

**Control indicators**

- Turn signal lights, see pages 7, 98.
- Engine oil pressure, see page 98.
- Brake system, clutch system, see pages 99, 208, 272.
- Alternator, see page 99.
- Airbag systems, belt tensioners, see pages 72, 81.
- Coolant temperature, see pages 100, 106.
- Exterior lights, see pages 100, 128.
- Sport program of automatic transmission, see pages 171, 178.
- Winter program of automatic transmission or Easytronic, see pages 172, 180.
- Door open, see page 100.
- Easytronic, starting the engine, see page 169.
- Bulb replacement, see pages 100, 249.
- Open luggage compartment, see pages 34, 101.
- Fog lights, see pages 101, 130.
- Main beam, see pages 7, 101.
- Fog tail light, see pages 101, 130.
- Parking distance sensor, fault, see page 202.
- Continuous Damping Control, fault, see page 198.
- Seat belt, see page 101.
- Engine electronics, immobiliser, transmission electronics, diesel fuel filter, fault, see pages 101, 182, 192.
- Preheating system, diesel particle filter, see page 102.
- Coolant level, see pages 102, 271.
- Anti-lock Braking System, see page 210.
- Electro-hydraulic power assisted steering, fault, see page 103.
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP® Plus), see page 196.
- Seat occupancy recognition, see page 87.
- Engine oil level, see pages 103, 268.
- Cruise control, see page 200.
- Fuel level, see pages 103, 106, 189.
- Exhaust gases, see pages 104, 192.
- Tyre pressure monitoring system, see pages 104, 204.
- Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL), fault, see pages 104, 132.
Hazard warning lights:  
On = Press ⬆️
Off = Press ⬆️ again
► Hazard warning lights – page 131.

To operate horn:  
Press ⬆️ in middle of steering wheel
► Airbag systems ⭐ – see page 81, remote control from steering wheel ⭐ – see page 137.

Windscreen wiper:  
Gently tap lever upwards
◉ = Off
(CONTINUE) = Adjustable timed interval wipe
        = Slow
        = Fast
Press the stalk down from position ◇:
Single swipe.
► Windscreen wipers – see page 126, adjustable wipe interval ⭐ – see page 126, wiper blades – see pages 273, 274, car care – see page 260.
12  In brief

Automatic wiping with rain sensor ✴:
Gently tap stalk upwards
= Automatic wiping with rain sensor
= Off

Automatic wiping —:
Low sensitivity: To the left
High sensitivity: To the right

Windscreen wiper – see page 126,
Wiper blades – see pages 273, 274,
car care – see page 260.

Operating windscreen and headlight wash systems ✴:
Pull stalk towards steering wheel
Windscreen wash system and headlight
wash system – see page 127, further notes
– see pages 260, 273.

Operating rear screen wiper ✴
and wash system ✴:
Wipers on = Stalk forwards
Wipers off = Stalk forwards again
Washing = Hold stalk pushed fully forwards

Rear screen wash/wipe system
– see page 127, further notes – see pages 260, 273.
Heated rear window, heated exterior mirrors:
On  = Press 
Off  = Press 
▶ Air conditioning – see page 140, heated rear window – see page 143.

To demist or defrost windows:
Set air distribution to , rotary switch for temperature and air flow clockwise;
Air conditioning system ✈:
Press buttons ☀ and ;
Automatic climate control system ✈:
Press buttons ☀ and , turn rotary switch for temperature clockwise, air flow to A;
Climate control system ✈:
Press button 
▶ Climate control – see page 140.

Setting automatic mode of climate control system ✈:
Press AUTO button, set temperature for driver and passenger sides using left and right rotary knobs
▶ Climate control system ✈ – see page 156.
14 In brief

**Manual transmission:**
Reverse gear: with vehicle stationary, pull the ring up three seconds after de-clutching and engage gear.
If the gear does not engage, set the lever in neutral, release the clutch pedal and depress again; then repeat gear selection.

**Easytronic ☞:**
- **N** = Idling
- **P** or **N** = Drive position
- **+** = Higher gear
- **-** = Lower gear

**A/M** = Switch between automatic and manual mode

**R** = Reverse gear (with selector lever lock)

The selector lever must always be moved in the appropriate direction as far as it will go. Upon release, it automatically returns to the centre position. Pay heed to the gear/mode indicator in the transmission display.
The foot brake must be depressed when starting.

► Easytronic ☞ – see page 168.

**Automatic transmission ☞:**
- **P** = Park position
- **R** = Reverse gear
- **N** = Neutral position (idling)
- **D** = Automatic gear selection

Selector lever in D to the left:
Manual mode
- **+** = Higher gear
- **-** = Lower gear

**P** or **N** must be engaged when starting.
In order to leave P switch on ignition, operate foot brake and press button on selector lever.

To engage P or R, push button on selector lever.

P Only with vehicle stationary, apply handbrake beforehand
R Only if vehicle is stationary

► Automatic transmission – see page 176.

Before starting off, check:
- Tyre pressure and condition – see pages 204, 211, 288.
- Engine oil level and fluid levels in engine compartment – see pages 267 to 275.
- All windows, mirrors, exterior lighting and number plates are free from dirt, snow and ice and operational.
- Do not place any objects in front of the rear window, on the instrument panel or in the area in which the airbags inflate.
- Seats, seat belts and mirrors are correctly adjusted.
- Brake function.

To start engine:
Operate clutch and brake, automatic transmission in P or N,
Easytronic: Depress brake, do not accelerate;
Petrol engine: Turn key to 3;
Diesel engine: Turn key to 2, when control indicator "00 goes out\(^1\), turn key to 3; release key once engine is running

To restart or switch off the engine, turn key back to 0.

To switch on the ignition, only turn the key to 2.

► Electronic immobiliser – see page 27, diesel fuel system – see page 226.

\(^1\) Preheating system switches on only if outside temperature is low.
PARKING THE VEHICLE

1. Always apply the handbrake firmly without actuating the release knob; to do this fold up the armrest. Apply as fully as possible on an uphill or downhill incline. To reduce the amount of force required to activate the brake, depress the foot brake at the same time.

2. Switch off the engine - to do this, turn the ignition key to 0. Remove the ignition key and turn the steering wheel until the steering lock (anti-theft protection) engages. In cars with automatic transmission, the key can only be removed when the selector lever is in P.

3. If the vehicle is on the flat or an uphill incline, engage first gear before switching off the ignition if you have manual transmission or Easytronic; if the vehicle has automatic transmission, place the selector lever in P. On an uphill incline also turn the front wheels away from the kerb.

4. If the vehicle is on a downhill incline, engage reverse gear before switching off the ignition if you have manual transmission or Easytronic; if the vehicle has automatic transmission, place the selector lever in P. Also turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

5. Lock the doors and luggage compartment by pressing button on the remote control. To activate the anti-theft locking system and anti-theft warning system, press button twice.

ADVICE WHEN PARKING:

1. Do not park vehicle on easily ignitable surfaces, since the hot exhaust system temperatures could cause the surface to ignite.

2. On vehicles with Easytronic control indicator flashes for a few seconds after the ignition is switched off if the hand brake has not been applied – see page 174.

3. Closing windows and sun roof.

4. The engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been switched off – see page 267.

5. Remote control – see page 28, central locking – see page 30, Vauxhall alarm system – see page 35, vehicle decommissioning – see page 277.
That was a brief overview of the most important information for your first trip in your vehicle.

The other pages of this chapter contain a summary of the interesting functions in your vehicle.

The remaining chapters of the Owner’s Manual contain important information on operation, safety and maintenance as well as a complete index.
Airbag System
The airbag system consists of several separate systems.

Front airbag system
The front airbag system will be triggered in the event of a serious accident involving a frontal impact and forms safety cushions for the driver and front passenger. The forward movement of the driver and front passenger is checked and the risk of injuries to the upper body and head thereby substantially reduced.

Side airbag system
The side airbag system triggers when a side-on collision occurs and provides a safety barrier for the driver and/or passenger in the respective front door area. This reduces the risk of injury to the upper body considerably in case of a side impact.

Curtain airbag system
The curtain airbag system triggers in case of a side-on collision and provides a safety barrier in the head area on the respective side of the vehicle. This reduces the risk of injury to the head considerably in case of a side-on collision.

Airbag systems – see page 80.
Active head restraints at front seats
In the event of a rear-end impact, the active head restraints tilt forward a little. The head is more effectively supported by the head restraint and the danger of injuries caused by whiplash in the area of the neck is reduced.
Active head restraints are identified by the lettering ACTIVE on the head restraint guide sleeves.
▶ Head restraints – see page 53.

Operating menus in the information display
Menu options are selected using menus and using the buttons/four-way button or the multifunction button of the Infotainment system or the left-hand adjuster wheel on the steering wheel. The respective menu options are shown on the display.
To select with four-way button:
Press the four-way button up, down, right or left.
Selection using multifunction button: rotate and press multifunction button.
To exit a menu, turn the multifunction button left or right to Return or Main and select.
Selection using left-hand adjuster wheel on steering wheel: rotate and press adjuster wheel.
► Info Display – see page 108.

**Trip computer**
The trip computers provide information on driving data, which is continually recorded and evaluated electronically.
Functions:
- Range
- Instantaneous consumption
- Distance travelled
- Average speed
- Effective consumption
- Average consumption
- Stop watch
- Tyre pressure *
- Trip computer * – see pages 114, 120.

**Check control**
The check control software monitors
- Fluid levels
- Tyre pressure *
- Remote control battery
- Vauxhall alarm system *
- Important exterior lighting lights, including cables and fuses.
► Check control * – page 124.
Remote control on steering wheel

The functions of the infotainment system and the information display can be operated with the buttons and adjuster wheels on the steering wheel.

Further information is available in the infotainment system operating instructions.

▶ Remote control on steering wheel – see page 137,
Infotainment system – see pages 108, 137.

Twin Audio

Twin Audio allows rear seat occupants the choice between the audio source played on the infotainment system or a separate audio source.

Only an audio source that is not currently active on the infotainment system can be controlled using Twin Audio.

Two headphone connections are available, with separate volume controls.

Further information is available in the infotainment system operating instructions.

▶ Twin Audio – see page 138.

Parking distance sensor

When reverse gear is selected, the parking distance sensor switches itself on automatically.

The parking distance sensor can also be activated at speeds of less than 15 mph (25 km/h) by pressing the P button on the instrument panel.

If the vehicle approaches an obstacle to the front or rear, a series of signals is sounded in the vehicle interior. The interval between the signals becomes shorter as the distance is reduced. If the distance is less than 30 cm, the signal will be continuous.

▶ Parking distance sensor – see page 202.
22 In brief

Rear seats
To adjust outboard seats
■ Pull handle beneath seat.
■ Slide seat forward or rearward.
■ Release handle and audibly engage seat in position.

To adjust or fold outboard seat backrest
■ When folding the seat, guide the seat belt through the side retainer.
■ Pull handle on outboard side of seat.
■ Adjust backrest forward or rearward or until it engages on the seat cushion.

Folding the centre seat cushion
■ Pull handle beneath seat.
■ Raise the seat.
■ Fold the seat rearward 180° until the cushion points down.
■ Rear seats – see page 56.
Travel Assistant

The Travel Assistant contains:
- Armrest
- Stowage compartments
- Waste container
- Drink holders
- Accessory sockets
- Connection console (e.g. for DVD-player)
- Electric cool box
- Tables
- Twin Audio (rear audio module) or stowage compartment

The Travel Assistant is installed on a console above the middle seat in the rear.

► Travel Assistant – see page 58.

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL)

On vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlights, improves illumination of:
- Curves (curve lighting)
- Intersections and tight turns (turn lighting)

Curve lighting

The Xenon light beam pivots based on steering wheel position and speed (from approx. 6 mph /10 km/h).

The headlights shine at an angle of up to 15° to the right or left of the direction of travel.

Turn lighting

An additional light comes on at certain steering wheel settings (after approx. 90°), turn signal settings and speeds (up to approx. 25 mph / 40 km/h).

The light beam projects at a 90° angle to the left or right of the vehicle up to a distance of approx. 30 metres.

Motorway lighting

At higher speeds and continuous straight ahead travel, the dipped beam automatically raises slightly, thereby increasing headlight range.

► Adaptive forward lighting – see page 132.
SPORT mode
To activate
Press the SPORT button. The LED in the button illuminates.

SPORT mode is used to change damping, steering, throttle application and the shifting times and shifting points for Easytronic and automatic transmission while driving.

Damping and steering become more direct and provide better contact with the road surface. The engine reacts more quickly to accelerator movements.

With automatic transmission, the shift times are reduced and gear changes occur at higher engine speeds (not when cruise control is active).

➤ Sport mode – see page 198.

Tyre pressure monitoring system
The tyre pressure monitoring system continuously monitors the pressure of all four tyres while the vehicle is being driven.

A pressure sensor is installed in each wheel. The inflation pressures of the individual tyres are transmitted to a controller, where they are compared.

The current tyre pressures can be displayed on the graphical information display or the colour information display.

Deviating tyre pressures are displayed in the form of messages on the information display whilst driving.

➤ Tyre pressure monitoring system – see page 204.
Diesel particle filter

The diesel particle filter system removes polluting soot particles out of the engine exhaust gases. The system includes a self-cleaning function that operates automatically while driving. The filter is cleaned by burning the trapped soot particles at a high temperature. There may be an increase in fuel consumption, exhaust smell, and engine cooling fan operation during the self-cleaning operation.

The self-cleaning function can not operate automatically during certain driving situations where the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature. An example of this would be driving only short distances in cold weather.

If the filter needs cleaning and recent driving situations did not allow the function to automatically operate, then the control indicator will flash. If this occurs, then you may continue to drive the vehicle normally. The vehicle will not be damaged and does not require service.

The self-cleaning function will automatically operate while driving after the engine has reached its normal operating temperature. The control indicator will continue to flash until the self-cleaning operation is complete. This may take up to 20 minutes of driving. The time will be shorter at higher vehicle speeds.

 Diesel particle filter – see page 194.
Keys, doors, windows, sun roof

Replacement keys ........................................ 26
Car Pass ............................................... 26
Key with foldaway key section ........................ 26
Electronic immobiliser ................................. 27
Store and activate personal vehicle settings using the remote control .................................... 28
Remote control ........................................... 28
Central locking system ................................. 30
Fault when locking or unlocking ...................... 33
Luggage compartment .................................. 34
Vauxhall alarm system .................................. 35
Child safety locks ....................................... 37
Universal remote control in mirror housing ...... 38
Exterior mirrors ........................................... 40
Interior mirror ........................................... 41
Electric windows ........................................ 42
Windows in rear doors ................................ 44
Sun roof ................................................... 45
Roller blinds at rear door windows .................. 47

Replacement keys
The key number is specified in the vehicle documents and in the Car Pass ®.
The key is a constituent of the electronic immobiliser. Ordering keys from a Vauxhall Authorised Repairer guarantees problem-free operation of the electronic immobiliser.
Keep the spare key in a safe spot.
Locks, see page 262.

Car Pass ®
The Car Pass contains all of the vehicle’s data and should therefore not be kept in the vehicle.
Have your Car Pass on hand when consulting a Vauxhall Authorised Repairer.

Key with foldaway key section ®
Press button to extend. Press button to retract and audibly engage key section.
Electronic immobiliser
The system checks whether the vehicle may be started using the key that has been inserted. If the key is recognised as "authorised" the vehicle can be started. The check is carried out via a transponder in the key.

The electronic immobiliser activates automatically when the key is removed from the ignition switch.

The code number of the electronic immobiliser is given in the Car Pass.

Control indicator for immobiliser
Control indicator \( \text{ immobiliser } \) illuminates briefly when the ignition is switched on.

If the control indicator flashes when the ignition is on, there is a fault in the system; the engine cannot be started. Switch off the ignition and then repeat the start attempt.

If the control indicator \( \text{ immobiliser } \) continues to flash, try to start the engine using the second key and contact a workshop for assistance.

If control indicator \( \text{ immobiliser } \) illuminates after the engine is started, there is a fault in the engine electronics or transmission electronics \( \text{ transmission } \) (see pages 174, 182, 192) or there is water in the diesel fuel filter \( \text{ fuel filter } \), see page 270.

Note
The immobiliser does not lock the doors. Therefore, after leaving the vehicle always lock it and switch on the Vauxhall alarm system - see pages 30, 35.
Store and activate personal vehicle settings using the remote control

The last settings selected for
- the instrument illumination,
- the central locking,
- the memory function for driver's seat and mirror,
- the climate control system
are automatically stored depending on the vehicle key used.

Different settings are stored for each remote control. Use of a remote control will activate the settings associated with it.

The settings for five remote controls can be stored.

Remote control

The remote control is integrated in the key.

Used to operate:
- central locking system,
- mechanical anti-theft locking system,
- Vauxhall alarm system,
- tailgate,

In addition, electric windows can be closed using the remote control. The electric sun roof can be closed using the remote control.

The remote control has a range of approx. 5 metres. This range can be affected by outside influences. Aim the remote control at the vehicle to operate.

Handle the remote control with care, protect it from moisture and high temperatures and avoid unnecessary operation.

The hazard warning lights come on to indicate that the remote control is operational.

Central locking system, see page 30.

Mechanical anti-theft locking system, see page 30.

Tailgate, see page 34.

Vauxhall alarm system, see page 35.

Electric windows, see page 42.

Electrically operated sun roof, see page 45.
Fault
If the central locking system cannot be operated with the remote control, it may be due to the following:
- The range of the remote control has been exceeded.
- Remote control battery voltage is too low. Battery replacement - see next page.
- Frequent, repeated operation of the remote control outside the reception range of the vehicle (e.g. too far from vehicle, remote control is then no longer recognised). Remote control synchronisation – see next page.
- If the central locking system is overloaded as a result of repeated operation at short intervals. The power supply is cut off for a brief period.
- Interference from higher-power radio waves from other sources.

To eliminate the cause of a fault, we recommend contacting a workshop for assistance.

Manual unlocking and locking using the vehicle key, see page 33.

Remote control battery replacement
Replace the battery as soon as the range of the remote control begins to shrink.

Extending the key – see page 26.
Open the remote control. Replace the battery (battery type – see page 293), noting installation position. Close the remote control.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

Remote control synchronisation
After a battery change, unlock door with key in lock, see page 33. Inserting the key into the lock synchronises the remote control.
Central locking system
For doors, boot lid/tailgate and tank flap.
To unlock
Press button \( \square \) on remote control.

To lock
Press button \( \square \) on remote control.

Mechanical anti-theft locking system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked from inside.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All doors must be closed. Press button \( \square \) on remote control again no more than 15 seconds after locking.

Lock buttons on all doors are positioned such that doors cannot be opened.

If the ignition was on, the driver’s door must be opened and closed once so that the vehicle can be secured.

\( \Delta \)
Programming unlocking mode
When the vehicle is delivered from the factory, the remote control is preset so that a single press of the button opens all of the doors and the luggage compartment. The unit can be configured so that a single press of the button unlocks the entire vehicle or just the driver’s door.
Change to presetting:
Hold button on the remote control and button in the driver’s door depressed simultaneously until a double buzzer sounds. Afterwards, only the driver’s door will be unlocked when button is pressed once.
The entire vehicle is then unlocked by pressing button on the remote control twice.
To restore the original settings, hold button of the remote control and button in the driver’s door depressed simultaneously until a buzzer sounds.
The current setting is stored for the remote control, see page 28.

Central locking switch for locking and unlocking the doors from inside the vehicle
Press button in the driver’s door: Doors and luggage compartment are locked.
Press button in the driver’s door: Doors and luggage compartment are unlocked.
When the mechanical anti-theft locking system is active, see page 30, the doors cannot be unlocked with this button.
If the vehicle is locked using the remote control, buttons and in the driver’s door are inoperable.

Automatic locking
The central locking can be set to lock automatically at a certain speed.
To activate the function, hold button of the remote control and button in the driver’s door depressed simultaneously until a double buzzer sounds.
The doors and luggage compartment are unlocked by switching off the ignition or by pressing button in the driver’s door.
Individual doors can be unlocked by pulling on the lock button.
To deactivate the function, hold button of the remote control and button in the driver’s door depressed simultaneously until a buzzer sounds.
The current setting is stored for the remote control, see page 28.
Keys, doors, windows, sun roof

Note
- If the driver’s door is not closed properly, the central locking system will unlock again immediately after locking.
- 30 seconds after unlocking using the remote control the doors automatically lock again if neither a door nor the luggage compartment has been opened.
- To lock the doors from within (e.g. to prevent undesired access from outside), press the central locking switch.
- If they are locked, the doors and the luggage compartment unlock automatically in the event of an accident of a certain severity (to permit outside assistance). Prerequisite: Ignition must not be switched off.

Closing the windows and sun roof from outside

⚠️ Warning

Take care when operating the electric windows and the sun roof. Risk of injury, particularly to children.
Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.
Keep a close watch on the windows and sun roof when closing them. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

In vehicles with electronic windows, the windows can be closed from outside: hold down button on the remote control until all windows are closed.
The sun roof can be closed from outside: hold down button on the remote control until the roof is fully closed.
Vehicle with electrically retractable exterior mirrors: When closing the windows using the remote control, the exterior mirrors will also be retracted. The mirrors will be folded back out when the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control.
If the mirrors are retracted using the button in the driver’s door, they remain in this position when the doors are unlocked.
Automatic closing
If the mechanical anti-theft locking system is activated, the electronic windows and sun roof are automatically closed and the electrically retractable exterior mirrors are automatically retracted as soon as the rain sensor detects water on the windscreen.

To safeguard the battery from discharge by the rain sensor, after four hours the windows and sun roof are automatically closed and the electrically retractable exterior mirrors are automatically retracted.

For further information on windows and the sun roof see pages 42, 45.

Fault
If the central locking system cannot be operated with the remote control, it may be due to the following:
- If the central locking system is overloaded as a result of repeated operation at short intervals. The power supply is cut off for a brief period.
- Defective fuse in fuse box – see page 243.

Seek the assistance of a workshop to rectify the cause of the fault. To open the driver’s door with the key, see the following section.

Malfunction in central locking system
To unlock
Insert key into driver’s door lock and turn forwards as far as it will go. Turn key back to a vertical position and remove. The other doors can be unlocked by pulling the interior lock button (unless the mechanical anti-theft locking system has been enabled). The luggage compartment and the fuel filler cap remain locked.

To lock
Lock front passenger door and rear doors by pushing the interior lock button. Lock driver’s door with key in lock. Turn key towards rear of vehicle as far as it will go, turn key to a vertical position and remove. The unlocked fuel filler cap and the luggage compartment cannot be locked.

Fault when locking or unlocking
Remote control fault
To unlock
Insert key into lock in driver’s door and turn forwards as far as it will go. Turn key back to vertical position and remove from lock.

Unlock driver’s door with central locking switch, see page 31.

The mechanical anti-theft locking system is deactivated when the key is inserted in the ignition switch.

To lock
Open front passenger door, close driver’s door, lock vehicle using central locking switch, see page 31, close front passenger door.
Luggage compartment

To unlock
Press button on remote control.

To open
The luggage compartment can be opened by pulling the catch beneath the handle. Illumination of indicates the luggage compartment is open. Pay attention to instructions concerning open tailgate, see page 35.

To close
There is a handle on the inside of the tailgate for closing the luggage compartment.
To lock
Press button on the remote control – or –
central locking switch in driver’s door - press when doors are closed.

Open tailgate

Vauxhall alarm system ∗
Monitors
- the doors, luggage compartment, bonnet,
- the passenger compartment,
- vehicle tilt, e.g. if it is raised,
- the ignition.

⚠️ Warning
Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked from the inside.

Fitting of accessories on the tailgate will increase its weight. If it becomes too heavy, the tailgate will then not stay open.

To activate
All doors, windows, the sun roof ∗ and the bonnet must be closed. Within no more than 10 seconds of locking, press button on the remote control again.
If the ignition was switched on, the driver’s door must be opened and closed again so that the Vauxhall alarm system can be activated again.

⚠️ Warning
Do not drive with the luggage compartment open, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gas could penetrate the interior.
Also, the number plate cannot be clearly read unless the luggage compartment is closed.
Activation without monitoring of passenger compartment and vehicle tilt
Activate e.g. when animals are left in the vehicle.
1. Close tailgate and bonnet.
2. Press button \( \text{\textcopyright} \), LED in button flashes (maximum of 10 seconds), see next column.
3. Close doors.
4. Switch on the Vauxhall alarm system. LED illuminates. After approx. 10 seconds the system is activated, without monitoring of the passenger compartment or vehicle tilt. LED flashes until system is switched off.

Light emitting diode (LED)
During the first 10 seconds of the Vauxhall alarm system activation:
- LED comes on = Test, switch-on delay
- LED flashes quickly = Door, luggage compartment, open bonnet or system faults

After the first 10 seconds of the Vauxhall alarm system activation:
- LED flashes = System switched on slowly
- LED comes on for approx. 1 second = Switch-off function

If a system fault occurs, contact a workshop for assistance.
To deactivate
Press button ➔ of the remote control – or – turn on the ignition.
If there is a fault in the remote control, unlock vehicle as described on page 33.
If the alarm is triggered when the driver’s door is opened, deactivate the Vauxhall alarm system by switching on the ignition.

Note
■ Changes to the vehicle interior, such as the use of seat covers, could impair the function of passenger compartment monitoring.
■ Disable interior monitoring if the interior of the vehicle switched off is being heated.

Alarm
An alarm can be triggered whilst the Vauxhall alarm system is active:
■ an acoustic signal (horn) and
■ a visual signal (hazard warning lights).
The number of alarms and the duration thereof are stipulated by law.
The alarm can be silenced by pressing a button of the remote control or by switching on the ignition. The Vauxhall alarm system is deactivated at the same time.

Child safety locks

⚠️ Warning
Use the child safety lock whenever children are occupying the rear seats. Disregard may lead to injuries or endanger life. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

Turn rotary knob at rear door lock from the vertical position using key: door cannot be opened from inside.
The programmed universal remote control can replace the individual remote control units of the systems to be operated. Three buttons on the underside of the mirror housing can be used to operate various systems.

Consult your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer for details on compatible systems.

⚠️ Warning

Ensure that no persons, animals or objects are in the movement zone of the system to be operated (e.g. a garage door). Vehicle passengers should be informed of the hazards.

Basic programming of the universal radio control system

1. Switch on ignition.

2. When programming for the first time, press both outer buttons under the mirror housing, until the control indicator alongside the buttons flashes rapidly.

3. Hold the manual remote control unit at a distance of 0 to 30 cm from the control button area of the mirror housing.

4. Press the button on the manual remote control unit while pressing and holding the desired button of the universal remote control.

5. The control indicator in the mirror housing will flash slowly at first. As soon as it flashes rapidly, release both buttons. The universal radio control system is now programmed for the chosen system.

6. To program other buttons with other systems, repeat steps 3 to 5.

If a system cannot be operated after repeated programming, and the control indicator flashes rapidly for a short time after the relevant button has been pressed and then illuminates for 2 seconds, the receiver may be equipped with a variable code system, see next page.

Universal remote control in mirror housing

to operate up to 3 different remotely operated systems (e.g. garage door, domestic alarm system, domestic exterior lighting).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programming the universal radio control system for variable code systems</th>
<th>Reprogramming individual button settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Perform basic programming – see previous page.</td>
<td>If a button that has already been programmed is to be used for a different system, repeat steps 3 to 5 of the basic programming procedure described previously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Activate synchronisation mode of system (see system manufacturer’s system operating manual) and briefly press the pre-programmed button on the universal remote control three times within 30 seconds.</td>
<td>Clearing down all programmed button settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The radio control system is now programmed for variable code systems. To program other systems for variable codes, repeat steps 1 and 2 for the other buttons of the universal remote control system.</td>
<td>Before selling the vehicle, it is a good idea to erase button settings. Button settings can only be erased all at once. It is not possible to erase individual button settings. Buttons can, however, be individually reprogrammed, see &quot;Reprogramming individual button settings&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the universal radio control system

With the ignition on, press the required universal radio control button, and the control indicator in the mirror housing will illuminate. The pre-programmed system can now be operated using the universal radio control system.

Reprogramming individual button settings

If a button that has already been programmed is to be used for a different system, repeat steps 3 to 5 of the basic programming procedure described previously.

Clearing down all programmed button settings

Before selling the vehicle, it is a good idea to erase button settings. Button settings can only be erased all at once. It is not possible to erase individual button settings. Buttons can, however, be individually reprogrammed, see "Reprogramming individual button settings".

In order to erase the programming of all 3 buttons, press both outer buttons and release as soon as the LED begins to flash (after approx. 20 seconds). All button settings have now been cleared and can be programmed anew at any time.

Note

Keep replaced manual transmitters for possible reprogramming. The manual transmitters can also continue to be used.

If, after repeated attempts at execution of the above steps, a system cannot be actuated with the universal remote control, seek the assistance of a workshop.

During programming, the vehicle should be within the range of the receiver. Under no circumstances should the vehicle be in the movement zone of a system (e.g. garage door).

Do not program a system without an automatic safety stop (manufactured before April 1982).

Take note of the system manufacturer’s safety instructions for drives and manual remote control units.
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting exterior mirrors
Adjustment using the four-way switch in the driver’s door: If the outer mirror switch 1 is pressed, the four-way switch operates the driver and passenger mirrors; if the inner mirror switch 2 is pressed, it only operates the passenger mirror.

The glass of the mirror is adjusted in the relevant direction in accordance with the operation of the four-way switch.

Electrical seat adjustment with Memory function: If the inner mirror switch 2 is pressed, the passenger-side exterior mirror is pointed automatically at the rear tyres after reverse gear is engaged in order to assist parking (not if towing a trailer).

Swinging in exterior mirror

Manual: The exterior mirrors can be folded in by gently pressing the outer edge of the housing.

Electric (both mirror switches must not be latched into position):
- Push four-way switch to the right: outside rear view mirrors swivel in.
- Push four-way to the left: outside rear view mirrors swivel out.
- Return the mirrors to the driving position before starting off.

The mirrors can be retracted from the outside: Press button on the remote control approx. 1 second. The mirrors will be extended the next time the vehicle is unlocked.

Swivelling only allowed at speeds of up to 4 mph (7 km/h).

For the safety of pedestrians, the exterior mirrors will swing out of their normal mounting position if they are bumped with sufficient force. Reposition the mirror by applying slight pressure to the mirror housing.

Aspherical exterior mirror
The aspherical mirror glass makes the blind angle smaller. The curvature makes objects look smaller, making it more difficult to estimate how far away following vehicles are.
Automatic anti-dazzle exterior mirrors ✴️ on the driver's side
Dazzle from following vehicles at night is automatically reduced.
The mirror does not reduce dazzle when:
■ the ignition is switched off,
■ reverse gear is engaged or selector lever set to R,
■ the interior lights are on,
■ a door is open.

Interior mirror
To adjust, swivel mirror housing.
Swivel lever on underside of mirror housing to reduce dazzle from following vehicles at night.

Automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror ✴️
Dazzle from following vehicles at night is automatically reduced.
The sensor is located at the bottom of the housing. In the case of vehicles with a position memory for electrically operated front seats ✴️ or a universal remote control ✴️, the sensor is located at the top right of the mirror glass.
The mirror does not reduce dazzle when:
■ the ignition is switched off,
■ reverse gear is engaged or selector lever set to R,
■ the interior lights are on,
■ a door is open.
Electric windows

⚠️ Warning

Take care when operating the electronic windows. Risk of injury, especially for children. Vehicle occupants should be informed accordingly.

If there are children on the rear seat, switch on the child safety system for the electric windows.

Keep a close watch on the windows when closing them. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

The electric windows can be used
- with ignition on,
- within 10 minutes of switching ignition off,
- within 10 minutes of opening or closing the driver’s door,
- within 10 minutes of inserting or removing the ignition key.

Readiness for operation stops when the vehicle is locked.

Operation via 2 rocker buttons in the driver’s door. Additional rocker buttons in the front passenger door and the rear doors.

To operate window in stages, tap switch. For automatic opening or closing, keep switch pressed for slightly longer; to stop window movement, tap switch again.

Vehicles with rear electric windows have a slide switch between the buttons in the driver’s door
- up: the front windows can be operated using the buttons,
- down: the rear windows can be operated using the buttons.

Warning

Take care when operating the electronic windows. Risk of injury, especially for children. Vehicle occupants should be informed accordingly.

If there are children on the rear seat, switch on the child safety system for the electric windows.

Keep a close watch on the windows when closing them. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

The electric windows can be used
- with ignition on,
- within 10 minutes of switching ignition off,
- within 10 minutes of opening or closing the driver’s door,
- within 10 minutes of inserting or removing the ignition key.

Readiness for operation stops when the vehicle is locked.

Operation via 2 rocker buttons in the driver’s door. Additional rocker buttons in the front passenger door and the rear doors.

To operate window in stages, tap switch. For automatic opening or closing, keep switch pressed for slightly longer; to stop window movement, tap switch again.

Vehicles with rear electric windows have a slide switch between the buttons in the driver’s door
- up: the front windows can be operated using the buttons,
- down: the rear windows can be operated using the buttons.
Safety function
If the window glass encounters resistance above the middle of the window during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and the window opened again.
If the windows do not move easily (e.g. on account of frost), keep pressing the switch for the window in question until the window has been closed in stages.

Child safety system for rear windows
Switch in the driver’s door
- press (switch illuminates in red): rear windows cannot be operated using the buttons in the rear doors,
- press again (switch no longer illuminates in red): rear windows can be operated using the buttons in the rear doors.

Closing windows from outside
The windows can be closed from outside using the remote control: Depress the button until the windows are closed.
Automatic closing
see page 33.

Overload
If the windows are repeatedly operated at short intervals, the power supply is briefly cut off.
The system is protected by fuses in the fuse box – see page 243.

Fault
If the windows cannot be opened and closed automatically, activate the window electronics as follows:
1. Close doors.
2. Switch on ignition.
3. Window completely open.
4. Close window and press on button for at least 3 seconds.
5. Repeat for each window.

Windows in rear doors
Turn hand crank towards the front or rear.
Sun roof

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caution when operating the sun roof. Risk of injury, particularly to children. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly. Keep a close watch on the sliding roof when closing it. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped as it moves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The electric sun roof can be operated:
- with ignition on,
- within 10 minutes of switching ignition off,
- within 10 minutes of opening or closing the driver's door,
- within 10 minutes of inserting or removing the ignition key.
Readiness for operation stops when the vehicle is locked.

Operated using rotary switch in the overhead control panel.

To open
Turn the rotary switch to any position between □ and ◆. The sun roof will automatically move to the desired position. When the switch is in position ◆, the sun roof is fully opened.

To close
Turn rotary switch to □.

Position memory
After the ignition has been switched on, the sun roof can be automatically returned to its last position by briefly pressing the rotary switch.

To raise
Turn the rotary switch to any position between □ and ◆. The sun roof will automatically move to the desired position. When the switch is in position ◆, the sun roof is fully raised.

To lower
Turn rotary switch to □.

Comfort position
Set rotary switch to position ◆. With the roof in this position, wind noise is reduced.

To close
Turn rotary switch to □.
Safety function
If the sun roof encounters resistance during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and opened again, as long as the vehicle is stationary.

⚠️ Warning
If when the vehicle is being driven the sun roof encounters resistance during automatic closing, because of the higher closing forces involved the protective function cannot be guaranteed, and there is a risk of injury.

If the sun roof movement is stiff, e.g. due to frost, turn rotary switch to □ and keep it pressed until the sun roof is closed.

Closing sun roof from outside
To close the sun roof from outside with the remote control: Press button □ until the sun roof is closed.

If the windows are to be closed from outside the vehicle, but the sun roof is to be left open, briefly press the rotary switch before switching off the ignition.

Automatic closing *
see page 33.

Sun shade
To reduce the sunlight in the interior with the sliding roof closed or raised.
Open or close sun shade as required.
When the sun roof is opened, the sun shade is also opened.
Overload
If the system is overloaded, the power supply is automatically cut off for a short time.

Fault
If the sun roof no longer assumes the desired position automatically, program sun roof electronics as follows:
1. Switch on ignition.
2. Press the rotary switch until the sun roof is shut, then keep it pressed for at least a further 3 seconds.
3. Turn rotary switch to [image] and keep it depressed until the sun roof is open.
4. Turn rotary switch to [image] and keep it depressed until the sun roof is closed.
5. Turn rotary switch to [image] and leave there until the sun roof is fully raised.
6. Turn rotary switch to [image] and keep it depressed until the sun roof is closed.

Roller blinds at rear door windows *
To reduce sunlight at the rear seats.
Pull the blind upwards using the grip and engage it at the top in the door frame.


Seats, interior

Manually adjustable front seats ........ 48
Electrically adjustable front seats *.. 50
Head restraints ................................. 53
Armrest * between the front seats .... 55
Armrest between rear seats .......... 56
Rear seats ........................................ 56
Travel Assistant * ............................ 58
Luggage compartment extension .... 65
Luggage compartment cover .......... 67
Safety net * ...................................... 68
Lashing eyes ..................................... 69
Notes on loading the vehicle ...... 70
Three-stage safety system ............ 71
Three-point seat belts ..................... 71
Belt tensioners ................................. 72
Operating the seat belts .......... 75
Child restraint system * .............. 77
Airbag System ................................. 80
Cigarette lighter * ......................... 94
Accessory socket * ....................... 94
Ashtray ........................................... 95
Stowage compartments ............ 96
Drink holders ................................. 97
Sun visors ....................................... 97

**Warning**

Never adjust seats during driving, as they can move uncontrollably.

Adjust seat longitudinally
To adjust seat position, pull handle at front of seat, move seat and then release handle.

Adjusting the backrest
To adjust, turn side handwheel on the seat while releasing the load on the backrest.
Move backrest to suit seating position.
Adjusting the seat height ⚫
To adjust height of seat, operate lever on outboard rear side of seat.

Pump action of lever
Upwards: Seat higher
Downwards: Seat lower

To adjust seat incline ⚫
Pump action of lever
Upwards: Seat steeper
Downwards: Seat flatter

Adjusting the lumbar support ⚫
To adjust, activate the lever on the backrest, relieving pressure on the backrest as you do so.
Adjust lumbar support to suit personal requirements.
To adjust thigh support on the sports seats
To adjust, press button in recessed grip located in the centre beneath the adjusting cushion and move the thigh support.
Adjust thigh support to suit personal requirements.

Seat position
Adjust driver’s seat such that with the driver sitting upright the steering wheel is held in the area of its upper spokes with the driver’s arms slightly bent.
Push passenger seat as far back as possible.
The seat backrests must not be tilted too far back (recommended tilting angle approx. 25°).

Warning
Failure to observe the descriptions could lead to injuries which could be fatal.
Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly before starting off.

Electrically adjustable front seats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Care must be taken when operating the electrically adjustable seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children, and a danger that articles could become trapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjustment
The seat position can be adjusted by means of switches on the outboard side of the seats.
Adjusting the inclination
Move switch 1 upwards/downwards at front.
Seats, interior

Adjusting the longitudinal position
Move switch 1 forwards/backwards.

Height adjustment
Move switch 1 upwards/downwards at rear
Seat backrest adjustment
Turn switch 2 forwards/backwards.

Operate switch until desired seat position is reached. Seat position – see page 51.
After adjusting the seat, adjust height of seat belt – see page 75.

Electrically operated lumbar support \(\bullet\) on driver’s seat
Adjust lumbar support using four-way switch on outboard side of driver’s seat.
Adjust lumbar support to suit personal requirements.
Moving support up and down: push button up or down.
Increasing and decreasing support: push button forward or backward.
Thigh support \(\bullet\) on driver’s seat
see page 50.

Seat position
Adjust driver’s seat such that with the driver sitting upright the steering wheel is held in the area of its upper spokes with the driver’s arms slightly bent.
Push passenger seat as far back as possible.
The seat backrests must not be tilted too far back (recommended tilting angle approx. 25°).

⚠️ Warning
Failure to observe the descriptions could lead to injuries which could be fatal.
Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly before starting off.
Memory function for electrically adjustable driver’s seat and exterior mirrors

Three different seat and mirror settings can be stored (e.g. for three drivers).

Readiness for operation
- with ignition on,
- within 10 minutes of switching ignition off,
- within 10 minutes of opening or closing the driver’s door,
- within 10 minutes of inserting or removing the ignition key.

Readiness for operation stops when the vehicle is locked.

Storing settings
1. adjust seat,
2. to adjust exterior mirror, see pages 6, 40,
3. press memory button M and the position button to be used (1, 2 or 3) simultaneously, and storage is acknowledged by an acoustic signal.
Retrieving settings
Keep position keys 1, 2 or 3 pressed until the stored seat and mirror positions have been reached.
For reasons of safety, seat adjustment stops immediately if the position button is released or one of the setting buttons is operated.
Adjustments may only be performed with vehicle stationary.

Store and activate the settings using the remote controls
When the vehicle is locked using the remote control the current driver’s seat and exterior mirror positions are stored, see page 28.
The seat adjusting procedure can be stopped immediately by operating a setting button.
Passenger side mirror with mirror parking assistance
see page 40.
Overload
If the seat setting is electrically overloaded, the power supply is automatically cut off for a short time.
The system is protected by fuses in the fuse box – see page 243.

Head restraints
Adjusting the front head restraints and the rear outboard head restraints
To adjust, press button on side and adjust height.
In order to increase the size of the luggage compartment or if they are not being used, push rear head restraints down as far as possible, see page 65.
When the seats are occupied, adjust the height according to the body size of the occupant.
To adjust the incline, swivel the bottom edge of the head restraint forward or rearward.

Adjusting the rear, centre head restraint
To adjust head restraints, pull forwards with both hands and slide up or down. To improve visibility if the middle seat is unoccupied or to increase the size of the luggage compartment, push headrest down as far as possible. If seat is occupied, pull head restraint upwards.

Head restraint position
The middle of the head restraint should be at eye level. If this is not possible for extremely tall persons, set to highest position, and set to lowest position for small persons.

⚠️ Warning
Disregarding the instructions can lead to injuries which could be fatal. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly before setting off.
Active head restraints

In the event of a rear-end impact, the active head restraints tilt slightly forwards. The head is more effectively supported by the head restraint and the danger of whiplash in the area of the neck.

Active head restraints are identified by the lettering ACTIVE on the head restraint guide sleeves.

Removing the head restraints

Press and release the two catches. Pull and remove the head restraint.

In order to increase the size of the luggage compartment or if they are not being used, push rear head restraints down as far as possible, see page 65.

Note

Only approved objects or components should be attached to the head restraint of the unoccupied front passenger seat.

Armrest between the front seats

The armrest can be pushed forward. If the armrest is not required, push it back and fold it up.
The armrest contains a stowage compartment: to open, slide armrest back, press button at front and lift.

**Armrest between rear seats**

The armrest can be folded down. If the rear centre seat is being used or the rear seats are being folded down, fold armrest upward.

**Rear seats**

**Move seat**
Pull handle beneath seat and slide seat forward or backward. Release handle and allow seat to audibly latch.
Adjusting backrest
Pull handle at outboard side of seat and move backrest forward or backward. Release handle and allow seat to audibly latch.

Centre rear seat

⚠️ Warning
The centre rear seat may only be occupied by persons between 1.50 metres and 1.75 metres tall. When this seat is in use, both outboard seats must be slid all the way back with their backrests flush with the centre seat backrest.

Child restraint systems are not to be mounted on the centre rear seat.

The underside of the centre seat cushion houses a console with stowage compartments and drink holders.
Fold up the centre seat cushion to access the console. This is done by pulling the handle beneath the seat, lifting the seat and swivelling it 180° rearwards until the seat cushion faces down.
Travel Assistant
The Travel Assistant Contains
- Armrest
- Stowage compartments
- Waste container
- Drink holders
- Accessory sockets.
- Connection console
e.g. for DVD player
- Electric cool box
- Tables
- Twin Audio (rear audio module) or stowage compartment.
The Travel Assistant and the connecting console are installed above the folded-over centre seat cushion.

Installing the Travel Assistant
The centre seat cushion must face down. This is done by pulling the handle beneath the seat, lifting the seat and swivelling it 180° rearwards – see page 65.
- Swivel the locking lever on the console upwards.
- Insert both hooks of connecting console into recesses beneath centre rear seat backrest.

Swivel open and hold cover of front attachment points in floor in front of console.
- Swivel connecting console downward and engage in attachment points.
Swivel the locking lever downwards. Check the locking position of the Travel Assistant: The red mark (see Fig. 17566 J) must not be visible. Otherwise, lock using the key – see page 63, Fig. 17575 J. Remove cap 3 from plug at securing bracket.

To lock, insert Travel Assistant into recesses in connecting console and slide back as far as possible.

If it is correctly locked, the red mark must no longer be visible in the window, otherwise the procedure must be repeated.

**Warning**

If it is not correctly locked, the Travel Assistant could be propelled forward with considerable force when hard braking occurs, risk of injury.
Drink holder and accessory sockets
Open the drink holder by pressing the marking.
Only accessories with maximum power consumption of 120 Watts must be connected to the accessory sockets. For notes – see page 94.

Stowage compartments
The lower stowage compartment is opened by pressing the mark. The underside of the compartment has an opening through which objects in the compartment can be raised.
The upper stowage compartment is located under the armrest. To open, press the button and fold the armrest upwards.

Connecting console for DVD player
When not in use, pull connecting console upward, press button and slide downward.
Swivel up the display holder, slide DVD player display into bracket from below and fix in position with bracket.
Maximum load: 1 kg.

Electric cool box
To open, fold open the armrest together with the stowage compartment.

Switch on the cool box as needed.
62 Seats, interior

Tables
Fold armrest upward (1).

1 2 3 4

Set required clearance by adjusting longitudinal position of table (4). Swivel armrest down.

Use recessed grip to pull table upwards as far as it will go (1), swivel table forward (2) and fold downwards (3).
To fold away the table, swivel the armrest up.
Push the table forward as far as it will go (1).

Fold the table upwards past the resistance point (2), swivel it rearwards and insert in the Travel Assistant (3). Swivel armrest down.

Dismantling the Travel Assistant
Open catch using key, red mark appears in window.
Pull the Travel Assistant to the front on the connecting console and remove. Fit cap 3 to plug on securing bracket.

Press the locking lever down, press the button on the front of the connecting console and swivel the locking lever upwards.

Swivel connecting console upward and pull out of recesses.
**Luggage compartment extension**

The maximum amount of luggage space is obtained by folding down the centre seat and the two outboard seats and the passenger seat backrest and removing the luggage compartment cover, see following description.

### Warning

The load must not obstruct operation of the pedals, handbrake and gearshift, or the freedom of movement of the driver. Do not leave unsecured objects in the interior. Note instruction on page 70.

**Fold down middle rear seat cushion**

Remove luggage compartment cover if necessary – see page 67.

Remove Travel Assistant – see page 63.

Pull the handle beneath the seat, lift the seat and swivel it 180° rearwards until the seat cushion faces down.

**To fold out the seat cushion,** pull handle beneath seat, lift at rear handle and tilt forwards by 180°.
**Seats, interior**

**Fold down centre backrest**
Fold middle rear seat cushion, see left column.
Slide down middle head restraint – see page 54.
Pull the strap located on the back of the centre seat backrest and fold the backrest.
The outer seats can continue to be used.
To move upright, pull loop and audibly engage backrest.

**Fold down outboard rear seat backrests**
Remove luggage compartment cover if necessary – see page 67.
Push rear head restraint down as far as possible – see page 54.
Slide rear seat back.

**Fold down outboard rear seat backrests**
If fitted, remove the push-on sleeves for attaching the ISOFIX child restraint system; see accompanying instructions for the ISOFIX child restraint system.
Pull handle on outboard side of seat and fold rear seat backrest onto seat cushion.
Push down rear seat backrest until it audibly latches.
If so desired, fold down the second rear seat backrest and the centre rear seat.
To move the rear seat backrest upright, pull handle on outboard side, move rear seat backrest upright and audibly latch.

**Folding down the front passenger seat**
- Push head restraint on front passenger’s seat down as far as it will go.
- Slide front passenger seat backwards.
- Fold front passenger seat forward by raising release lever.
- To restore, press the release lever forward, restore the front seat backrest to an upright position and audibly engage.

**Notes on loading**
see page 70.

**Luggage compartment cover**
- **To close**
  Pull luggage compartment cover towards rear of vehicle using handle and hook into side retainers.
  Do not place any heavy or sharp-edged objects on the cover.
- **To open**
  Remove luggage compartment cover from side brackets. It rolls up automatically.
Removing
Open luggage compartment cover. Raise the release lever on the right of the luggage compartment cover. Remove cover from the brackets by lifting first on the right, then on the left.

Fitting
Fit the luggage compartment cover in the bracket on the left-hand side, fold up the release lever on the right-hand side, fit the luggage compartment cover in the bracket on the right-hand side, engage and press the release lever closed.

Safety net *
The safety net is installed behind the front seats. Passengers must not be carried behind the safety net.

Fitting
Open the zipper and unroll the safety net. Press the safety knobs onto the joints and unfold both net rods until they engage – see next page, Fig. 17818 J. There are two brackets in the roof frame *. Hook the net rods into the brackets on one side and then the other. Slide forward to engage.
Hook belts into lashing eyes in floor behind front seats and tension.

Removing
Unhook belts from lashing eyes in floor. Unhook rods from brackets in roof frame. Press retaining knobs on joints and collapse rods. Roll up net and stow in attached bag.

Lashing eyes
In the luggage compartment, secure items being transported against slipping by attaching lashing straps or a luggage net.
Notes on loading the vehicle

- Heavy objects in the luggage compartment should be placed against the engaged rear seat backrests or, if the rear seat backrests are folded down, against the front seat backrests. If objects are to be stacked, the heavier objects should be placed at the bottom. Unsecured objects in the luggage compartment would be thrown forward with great force in the event of heavy braking, for example.

- Secure objects with lashing straps attached to lashing eyes – see page 69. If heavy loads slip when the vehicle is braked heavily or driven around a bend, the handling of the vehicle may change.

- Fit safety net when transporting articles in luggage compartment – see page 68.

- Loose objects in the luggage compartment should be secured against slipping using a luggage net – see page 69.

- If the backrests are not folded down when transporting objects in the luggage compartment, they must be engaged in their upright position – see page 65.

- Close luggage compartment cover – see page 67.

- Do not allow the load to protrude above the upper edge of the rear seat backrests, or above the upper edge of the front seat backrests if the rear seat backrests are folded down.

- The warning triangle and first-aid kit must always be freely accessible.

- Do not place any objects in front of the rear window or on the instrument panel. They are reflected in the glass, obstruct the driver’s view and will be thrown through the vehicle, for instance in the event of heavy braking.

- Objects must not be stored in the airbag inflation area, because they could cause injury if the airbag inflates.

- The load must not obstruct the operation of the pedals, the handbrake or the gears or restrict the driver’s freedom of movement. Do not place loose objects in the interior.

- Do not drive with luggage compartment open when transporting bulky objects, for example, since toxic exhaust fumes could penetrate the interior.

- Weights, payload and roof load – see page 285.

- Driving with a roof load, see pages 184, 187, 218, increases the sensitivity of the vehicle to cross-winds and has a detrimental effect on vehicle handling owing to the vehicle’s higher centre of gravity.

---

**Warning**

Failure to observe these descriptions can lead to injuries which may be fatal. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.
Three-stage safety system

Comprising:
- three-point seat belts,
- belt tensioners at the front seats and the rear outer seats,
- airbag systems for driver, front passenger and outboard rear seats.

The three stages are activated in sequence depending on the severity of the accident:
- The automatic seat belt locking devices prevent the belt strap from being pulled out and thus ensure that the vehicle occupants are retained in their seats.
- The front seat belts are pulled down at the belt buckles. This means the belts fit snugly, the occupants are decelerated early with the vehicle and the body loading is reduced.
- The airbag systems are also triggered in the event of serious accidents and form a safety cushion for the occupants. Depending on the severity of the accident, the front airbags inflate in two stages.

⚠️ Warning

The airbag systems serve to supplement the three-point seat belts and belt tensioners. The seat belts must therefore always be worn. Disregard of these instructions may lead to injuries or endanger life. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

Please read the instructions provided with the child restraint system!

Three-point seat belts

The vehicle is equipped with three-point seat belts with automatic retractors and locking devices, allowing full freedom of body movement although the spring tensioned belts always ensure a snug fit.

For information on correct seating position – see pages 50, 75, 81.

The seat belts lock during heavy acceleration or deceleration.
In the event of an accident, persons not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

Control indicator \( \text{[X]} \) for the seat belt – see page 101.

Seat belts are only intended for one person. They are not suitable for anyone under 12 years of age or under 150 cm tall.

For children up to 12 years of age, we recommend the Vauxhall child restraint system – see page 77.

**Warning**

Always wear your seat belt, and that means also in urban traffic and when you are a rear seat passenger. It can save your life!

Pregnant women must always wear a seat belt – see page 75.

**Belt force limiters**

On the front seat belts reduce stresses on the body by releasing the seat belt gently during an impact. This allows the body to move slightly in anticipation of the impact.

**Testing the seat belts**

Check all parts of the belt system from time to time for damage and to ensure function. Replace damaged parts. Following an accident, have the seat belts and actuated belt tensioners replaced by a workshop.

Do not make alterations to the seat belts, their anchorages, their automatic retractors and the belt buckles.

Do not damage the seat belt with sharp objects, and do not get it trapped.

**Belt tensioners**

The front seat belt systems are fitted with belt tensioners. The seat belts are pulled down and tensioned at the belt buckles in the event of frontal and rear collisions, depending on the severity of the accident. This tensions the seat belts.
Actuation of belt tensioners is indicated by illumination of control indicator 🚨, see next page.
If the belt tensioners are triggered, they must be replaced by a workshop.
Important information – see page 72.

Control indicator 🚨 for belt tensioners
The operation of the belt tensioners is electronically monitored together with the airbag systems and indicated on the instrument panel by the control indicator 🚨. When the ignition is switched on, the control indicator illuminates for approx. 4 seconds. If it does not illuminate, does not go off after 4 seconds or illuminates whilst driving, there is a fault in the belt tensioner system or the airbag systems, see page 86. The belt tensioner or the airbag systems may not activate if an accident occurs.
Deployment of the belt tensioners is indicated by continuous illumination of 🚨.

⚠️ Warning
Have the cause of the fault eliminated immediately by a workshop.
The system’s integrated self-diagnostics allows faults to be quickly remedied.
If control indicator 🚨 in the instrument panel fails, for reasons of safety, the text AirBag appears in the odometer display. Pressing the reset button will cause the text to disappear. It then reappears in the odometer display 10 seconds later.
Important
■ Do not fit accessories not specifically released for your vehicle type or store objects in the belt tensioner operating area (in the area of the belt buckles) due to the risk of injury in the event the belt tensioners are triggered.
■ Do not make any modifications to the components of the belt tensioners, as this will render the vehicle unroadworthy.

⚠️ Warning
Incorrect handling (e.g. removal or fitting of seat belts or belt buckles) can trigger the belt tensioners with risk of injury.

■ The belt tensioner and airbag system control electronics can be found in the centre console area. In order to avoid malfunctions, do not store magnetic objects in this area.
■ When using the rear seats, make sure that the components of the front seat belts are not damaged by shoes or other objects. Do not allow dirt to enter the automatic seat belt retractor.

■ We recommend that you have the front seats removed by a workshop.
■ The belt tensioners trigger once only, indicated by the lighting of the control indicator \textit{v}. Have a workshop replace triggered belt tensioners.
■ When disposing of the vehicle, the safety instructions given for this must be observed. Take the vehicle to a recycling company for disposal.
Operating the seat belts

Fitting seat belts
Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and place it across the body, making sure it is not twisted.

Insert the latch plate into the buckle. The front seat backrest must not be tilted back too far or the seat belt will not operate properly. The recommended angle of inclination is 25°. Make sure that the lap belt is not twisted and that it fits snugly across the body. Tension the belt frequently while driving by tugging the diagonal part of the belt.

⚠️ Warning
On pregnant women in particular, the lap belt must be positioned as low as possible across the pelvis so as not to put too much pressure on the abdomen.

Bulky clothing will impede the snug fit of the seat belt. The seat belt must not be placed over hard or breakable objects in the pockets of your clothing (e.g. pens, keys, spectacles) as this may cause injury. Do not place any objects, such as handbags or mobile telephones, between the seat belt and your body.

Height adjustment
Height adjustment of upper anchorage point for front seat belts:
1. Pull out the seat belt slightly.
2. Front seat belts: Push the button down or push the belt guide up.
   Rear seat belts: Press the belt guide and push up or down.
3. Set desired height.
4. Allow belt guide to audibly engage. Do not adjust height while driving.
Adjust height such that the belt passes over the wearer's shoulder and rests against the shoulder. It must not pass over the neck or upper arm.

Removing the belt
To release belt, press red button on belt buckle; the seat belt retracts by itself.

Three-point seat belt on centre rear seat
Slide open cover in roof and remove seat belt latch plates from roof.
Engage lower latch plate into left-hand buckle (1) of the centre seat. Guide the seat belt by the upper latch plate over the shoulder and abdomen (avoid twisting) and engage in right-hand buckle (2) of the centre seat.

If the centre seat is being used, both outer seats must be slid back with their backrests flush with the centre seat backrest.

To release belt, press button on belt buckle (2). If the centre seat is folded, press button on belt buckle (1). The seat belt retracts by itself. Engage upper latch plate in bracket and attach lower latch plate to magnetic bracket on roof. Push cover shut.

Child restraint system *
When using a child restraint system, follow the instructions for installation and use. The country in which you are travelling may not permit the use of child restraint systems on certain seats. Always comply with the local or national regulations.

Selecting the right system
Your child should travel facing backwards in the car for as long as possible. A child has a very weak cervical spinal column and in the event of an accident is less likely to suffer injury in a rearward-facing, semi-lying position than if seated upright.

⚠️ Warning
Never carry child restraint systems on your lap, risk of fatal injury.
For reasons of safety, we recommend that child safety seats be fitted to one of the outboard rear seats.

We recommend the use of each system until the child reaches the upper weight limit.

### Permissible options for fitting a child safety seat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight and age class</th>
<th>On front passenger seat</th>
<th>On outboard rear seats</th>
<th>On centre rear seat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group 0:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 10 kg</td>
<td>B¹, *</td>
<td>U, *</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or approx. 10 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group 0+:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 13 kg</td>
<td>B², +</td>
<td>U, +</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or approx. 2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group I:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to 18 kg</td>
<td>B², +</td>
<td>U, +</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or approx. 8 months to 4 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group II:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 to 25 kg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or approx. 3 to 7 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group III:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 to 36 kg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or approx. 6 to 12 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B¹ = Limited, only with seat occupancy recognition and Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.  
If the child restraint system is being secured using a three-point seat belt, move seat height adjustment to uppermost position. Move front passenger seat as far back as possible and move front passenger seat belt anchorage point to lowest position.

B² = Limited, only with seat occupancy recognition and Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.  
If the child restraint system is being secured using a three-point seat belt, move seat height adjustment to uppermost position. Move front passenger seat as far back as possible so that vehicle safety belt runs from anchorage point towards the front.
Children under 12 years or under 150 cm tall should only travel in an appropriate child safety system.

When transporting children, use the child restraint systems suitable for the child’s weight.

Ensure that the child restraint system has been correctly fitted, see instructions provided with child restraint system.

The covers of the Vauxhall child restraint system can be wiped clean.

Do not stick anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials.

Only allow the child to enter and exit on the side of the vehicle facing away from the road.

A child restraint system which has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

Secure or remove child restraint systems carried in the vehicle when not in use.

Mounting brackets for ISOFIX child restraint systems
The brackets located between the backrest and seat cushion are used for mounting ISOFIX child restraint systems.

Please follow the instructions accompanying the ISOFIX child restraint system.

Only ISOFIX child restraint systems approved for the vehicle may be used.

U = Can be used universally in combination with a three-point seat belt.

+ = Vehicle seat available with ISOFIX fixings. When using ISOFIX, only ISOFIX child restraint systems approved for the vehicle may be used.

X = No child restraint system permitted in this weight class.
Airbag System
The airbag system consists of several separate systems.

Front airbag system
The front airbag system will be triggered in the event of a serious accident involving a frontal impact and forms safety cushions for the driver and front passenger. The forward movement of the driver and front passenger is checked and the risk of injuries to the upper body and head thereby substantially reduced.

Side airbag system
The side airbag is triggered in the event of a side-on collision to form a safety cushion for the driver or front passenger in the respective door area. This substantially reduces the risk of injury to the upper body and pelvis.

Curtain airbag system
The curtain airbag system triggers in case of a side-on collision and provides a safety barrier in the head area on the respective side of the vehicle. This reduces the risk of injury to the head considerably in case of a side-on collision.
Airbag system

Front airbag
The front airbag system is identified by the word AIRBAG on the steering wheel and above the glove compartment.

The front airbag system comprises:
- an airbag with inflator in the steering wheel and a second one in the instrument panel,
- control electronics with impact sensors,
- control indicator for airbag systems in the instrument panel,
- seat occupancy recognition,
- the control indicator for Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders in the instrument panel.

The front airbag system will be triggered:
- depending on the severity of the accident,
- depending on the type of impact,
- within the range shown in the illustration,
- independent of side airbag and curtain airbag system.

Exception:
Passenger seat with seat occupancy recognition system. The seat occupancy recognition system deactivates the front and side airbags on the front passenger side if the front passenger seat is unoccupied or a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders has been fitted to the front passenger seat. Seat occupancy recognition, see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders, see page 77.

Examples of events triggering the front airbag system:
- Impact against a non-yielding obstacle: the front airbags are triggered at low vehicle speed.
- Impact against a yielding obstacle: (such as another vehicle): the front airbags are only triggered at a higher vehicle speed.
When triggered, the front airbags inflate in milliseconds to form a safety cushion for the driver and front passenger. The forward movement of the front seat occupants is checked, thereby substantially reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and head.

No impairment of view will occur, because the airbags inflate and deflate so quickly that it is often not even noticed in an accident.

**Warning**

The front airbag system provides optimum protection when the seat, backrest and head restraint are correctly adjusted: Adjust the driver's seat according to the occupant's height such that with the driver sitting upright the steering wheel is held in the area of its upper spokes with the driver's arms slightly bent. The front passenger's seat should be as far back as possible, with the backrest upright – see pages 3, 48. Do not place the head, body, hands or feet on the covers of the airbag systems. Do not place any objects in the area in which the airbags inflate. Important information – see page 89.

**Warning**

The three-point seat belt must be correctly fitted – see page 71.

The front airbag system will not be triggered in the event of:
- the ignition is switched off
- minor frontal collisions
- accidents in which the vehicle overturns
- collisions involving a side or rear impact that is to say, if it would not be of benefit to the occupants.
In addition, the front airbag system will not be triggered for the front passenger in versions with seat occupancy recognition if
- the front passenger seat is unoccupied,
- there is a properly fitted Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.

Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders – see page 77.

**Side airbag**

The side airbag system is identified by the word **AIRBAG** on the outboard sides of the front seat backrests.

The side airbag system comprises:
- an airbag with inflator in the back of the driver’s and front passenger seat respectively,
- the control electronics,
- the side impact sensors,
- control light for airbag systems in instrument panel,
- seat occupancy recognition,
- the control indicator for Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders in the instrument panel.

The side airbag system will be triggered:
- depending on the severity of the accident,
- depending on the type of impact,
- within the range shown in the illustration on the centre door pillar of the driver’s or front passenger side,
- independently of the front airbag system.

**Exception:**
Passenger seat with seat occupancy recognition system. The seat occupancy recognition system deactivates the front and side airbags on the front passenger side if the front passenger seat is unoccupied or a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders has been fitted to the front passenger seat. Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders – see page 77.

**Warning**

Seat belts must therefore always be worn. The front airbag system serves to supplement the three-point seat belts. If you do not wear your seat belt you risk being seriously injured, or even thrown from the vehicle, in the event of an accident.

In the event of an accident the seat belt helps to keep you in the correct seating position, so that the front airbag system can provide you with effective protection.

In addition, the front airbag system will not be triggered for the front passenger in versions with seat occupancy recognition if
- the front passenger seat is unoccupied,
- there is a properly fitted Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.

Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders – see page 77.
When triggered, the side airbag inflates within milliseconds to form a safety cushion for the driver or front passenger in the respective door area. This substantially reduces the risk of injury to the upper body and pelvis in the event of a side-on collision.

⚠️ Warning

There must be no objects in the area in which the airbag inflates or in the area between the seat backrests and the vehicle body. Do not place the hands or arms on the covers of the airbag systems. Important information – see page 89. The three-point seat belt must always be correctly fitted – see page 71.

The side airbags will not be triggered in the event of:
- the ignition is switched off
- frontal collisions
- accidents in which the vehicle overturns
- collisions involving a rear impact
- collisions involving a side impact outside the passenger cell.

In addition, the side airbag system will not be triggered for the front passenger in versions with seat occupancy recognition if:
- the front passenger seat is unoccupied
- there is a properly fitted Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.

Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders – see page 77.

Warning

There must be no objects in the area in which the airbag inflates or in the area between the seat backrests and the vehicle body. Do not place the hands or arms on the covers of the airbag systems. Important information – see page 89. The three-point seat belt must always be correctly fitted – see page 71.

The side airbags will not be triggered in the event of:
- the ignition is switched off
- frontal collisions
- accidents in which the vehicle overturns
- collisions involving a rear impact
- collisions involving a side impact outside the passenger cell.

In addition, the side airbag system will not be triggered for the front passenger in versions with seat occupancy recognition if:
- the front passenger seat is unoccupied
- there is a properly fitted Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders.

Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87. Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders – see page 77.
Curtain airbag
The curtain airbag system is identified by the word AIRBAG on the roof pillar trim.
The curtain airbag system comprises:
- an airbag with inflator in the roof frame on the driver’s and front passenger side respectively,
- the control electronics,
- the side impact sensors,
- the control indicator for airbag systems in the instrument.

The curtain airbag system will be triggered:
- depending on the severity of the accident,
- depending on the type of impact,
- within the range shown in the illustration on the centre door pillar of the driver’s or front passenger side,
- together with the side airbag system
- irrespective of seat occupancy recognition,
- independently of the front airbag system.

When the curtain airbag is triggered it inflates within milliseconds and provides a safety barrier in the head area on the respective side of the vehicle. This reduces the risk of injury to the head considerably in case of a side impact.
The curtain airbags will not be triggered in the event of:
- the ignition is switched off
- frontal collisions
- accidents in which the vehicle overturns
- collisions involving a rear impact
- collisions involving a side impact outside the passenger cell.

Control indicator \( \star \) for airbag systems

The operation of the airbag systems is electronically monitored together with the seat occupancy recognition systems and the belt tensioners and indicated on the instrument panel by the control indicator \( \star \). When the ignition is switched on, the control indicator illuminates for approx. 4 seconds. If it does not illuminate, does not go off after 4 seconds or illuminates whilst driving, there is a fault in the airbag systems, the seat occupancy recognition system or the belt tensioners, see page 73. The systems may not activate if an accident occurs.

Deployment of the airbags is indicated by continuous illumination of \( \star \).
Seat occupancy recognition

The seat occupancy recognition system deactivates the front and side airbags for the front passenger if the front passenger seat is not occupied or a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders is fitted on the front passenger seat. The curtain airbag system remains activated.

The control indicator for seat occupancy recognition is located in the instrument panel. If control indicator illuminates for approx. 4 seconds when the ignition is switched on, the vehicle is equipped with seat occupancy recognition – see page 88, Fig. S 12161.

If a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders is fitted, the control indicator lights up continuously after the ignition is switched on as soon as the system has detected the child restraint system. Only then may the child restraint system with transponders be used on the passenger seat.

Vehicles with seat occupancy recognition can also be identified by the sticker on the side of the instrument panel, see figure above.

Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders can be identified by a sticker.

Warning

Only Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders can be fitted on the front passenger seats. Use of systems without transponders poses a risk of fatal injury.

Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders can be identified by a sticker.
Control indicator $\text{Y}$ for Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders $\text{X}$

The presence of a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders $\text{X}$ is indicated after the ignition has been switched on by permanent illumination of the control indicator $\text{Y}$ in the instrument panel, as soon as the seat occupancy recognition system has detected the child restraint system.

If the control indicator does not come on while driving, the front and side airbags for the passenger are not de-activated and there is a risk of injury or death to the child. Fit child restraint systems on the rear seat. Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fitted or the transponders are defective, the control indicator flashes. Check that child restraint system is correctly fitted. For fitting child restraint system with transponders $\text{X}$, see instructions provided with child restraint system.

If the control indicator flashes when the child restraint system with transponders $\text{X}$ is correctly fitted, there is a fault with risk of injury to the child. Fit the child restraint system on the rear seat. Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop.
If no Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders is fitted, the control indicator must not light or flash as the passenger airbag systems would not deploy. Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop.

**Important**
- Do not fit accessories or place objects in the expansion zone of the airbag systems - risk of injury if airbags are deployed.
- Do not place any objects between the airbag systems and the vehicle occupants; danger of injury.

**Warning**

If the Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders has been fitted according to the instructions, the control indicator for Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders must illuminate in the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on.

If the control indicator does not come on while driving, the passenger airbag systems are not de-activated and there is a risk of injury or death. In this case fit child restraint systems on the rear seat. Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop.

**Warning**

Never carry child restraint systems or other objects on your lap - risk of fatal injury.

Use the hooks in the roof frame only to hang up light articles of clothing or coat hangers. Do not place any objects in the pockets of the hanging items – risk of injury.

**Important**
- The airbag systems and belt tensioner control electronics can be found in the centre console area. In order to avoid malfunctions, do not store magnetic objects in this area.
- Do not stick anything on the steering wheel, instrument panel, front seat backrests or roof frame in the vicinity of the airbags, or on the front passenger seat cushion, or cover any of those areas with other materials.
- Use only a dry cloth or interior cleaner to clean the steering wheel, instrument panel, front seat backrests, roof frame and seat cushion of the front passenger seat. Do not use any aggressive cleaning agents.
- Only protective covers which are approved for your vehicle with side airbag may be fitted on the front seats. When fitting the protective covers, make sure that the airbag units on the outboard sides of the front seat backrests are not covered.
The airbag systems are triggered independently of each other based on the severity of the accident and the type of impact. The side airbag system and the curtain airbag system are triggered together.

Each airbag deploys once only. Have a workshop replace deployed airbags immediately.

The speeds, directions of movement and deformation properties of the vehicles, and the properties of the obstacle concerned, determine the severity of the accident and triggering of the airbags. The degree of damage to your vehicle and the resulting repair costs alone are not indicative that the criteria for triggering of the airbags were met.

Do not perform any alterations on the components of the airbag system, as this would render the vehicle unroadworthy.

⚠️ Warning

The systems can be triggered abruptly and cause injury if they are handled improperly.

We recommend having the steering wheel, the instrument panel, all panelling parts, the door seals, the handles and the seats removed by a workshop.

When disposing of the vehicle, the safety instructions given for this must be observed. Take the vehicle to a recycling company for disposal.

Persons weighing less than 35 kg should only travel on the rear seats. This does not apply to children who are travelling in child restraint systems with transponders.

In vehicles with seat occupancy recognition, do not place any heavy objects on the front passenger seat otherwise the airbag systems for the front passenger seat may be triggered in the event of an accident.

In vehicles with seat occupancy recognition, to prevent malfunctions do not use protective covers or seat cushions on the front passenger seat.
In order to prevent malfunctions when using a Vauxhall child restraint system with transponders on the front passenger seat, no objects (e.g. plastic sheet, stickers or heated mats) may be placed under the child restraint system.

**Warning**

Child restraint systems as well as other objects must never be carried on the lap of passengers; risk of fatal injury. If carried in this way, child restraint systems with transponders in vehicles with seat occupancy recognition could lead to front passenger airbag systems not being triggered in the event of an accident.

**Warning**

Vehicles with passenger airbag and no side airbag: child seats facing the rear of the vehicle must not be fitted to the passenger seat, risk of fatal injury. Child seats facing the front (child safety seats for weight ranges I, II and III – see following pages) are permitted on the passenger seat, providing that it is pushed back as far as possible and the backrest has been adjusted so that the lap belt fits snugly.
Vehicles with front passenger airbag can be recognised by the word AIRBAG above the glove compartment and the warning sticker on the sun visor of the passenger seat – see Fig. 17424 T. In some versions\(^1\), the warning sticker may be on the side of the instrument panel – see Fig. 17118 T.

\(^1\) Country-specific version.

**Warning**

Vehicles with side airbag \(\bullet\): No child restraint system \(\bullet\) may be fitted on the front passenger’s seat; risk of fatal injury.

A vehicle with side airbags can be identified by the word AIRBAG on the outboard sides of the front seat backrests.

Seat occupancy recognition \(\bullet\) – see page 87.

**Warning**

Only Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders \(\bullet\) can be fitted on the front passenger seats. Use of systems without transponders poses a risk of fatal injury.

Use of child restraint systems \(\bullet\) on front passenger seat in vehicles with airbag systems \(\bullet\) and with seat occupancy recognition \(\bullet\).
Vehicles with seat occupancy recognition can be identified by control indicator \( \text{a} \) in the instrument panel. If control indicator \( \text{a} \) illuminates for approx. 4 seconds when the ignition is switched on, the vehicle is equipped with seat occupancy recognition, see page 87.

Vehicles with seat occupancy recognition can also be identified by the sticker on the side of the instrument panel – see Fig. 17625 J.

The seat occupancy recognition system detects Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders \( \text{b} \) and switches off the front and side airbag systems for the front passenger’s seat. The curtain airbag system remains activated. Seat occupancy recognition – see page 87.

Vauxhall child restraint systems with transponders \( \text{b} \) can be identified by a sticker or badge, see illustration.
Cigarette lighter
The cigarette lighter is in the front centre console.
Press in cigarette lighter with ignition switched on. Switches off automatically when element is glowing. Withdraw cigarette lighter.

Accessory socket
The socket in the centre console and the cigarette lighter socket can be used to connect electrical accessories. The sockets are ready for operation when the ignition is switched on. If the engine is not running the battery will be discharged. More accessory sockets can be found in the centre console beneath the rear air vents and in the Travel Assistant.

Do not damage the sockets by using unsuitable plugs.
The maximum power consumption of electrical accessories must not exceed 120 watts.
Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g. electrical charging devices or batteries.
Electrical accessories connected to the socket must comply with the electromagnetic compatibility requirements laid down in DIN VDE 40 839, otherwise vehicle malfunctions may occur.
Accessory sockets in the Travel Assistant – see page 60.
Ashtray
To be used only for ash and not for combustible rubbish.

⚠️ Warning
Failure to observe these descriptions can lead to injuries which may be fatal. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

Front ashtray
The ash tray is in the front centre console beneath a cover. The cover opens when pressed at the point indicated.

To empty, grip both sides of the ashtray insert at the spots illustrated and pull upwards.

Rear ashtray
The ash tray is in the rear centre console. The cover opens when pressed at the point indicated. To empty: open the ashtray, press the spring (arrow) and pull out the ashtray.
Stowage compartments
Glove compartment
To open, pull handle upwards.
On the inside of the glove compartment cover there is a pen holder.
The glove compartment should remain closed while driving.
Cooled glove compartment – see page 143.

Centre console stowage compartment
Division of the stowage compartment can be changed by moving the partition in the side guides.

Stowage compartment in the roof lining
To open, press the marked point.
The maximum permitted storage compartment load is 0.4 kg per compartment.
The storage compartments must be closed when the vehicle is in motion.
Stowage compartments in the luggage compartment
To access press down both bars and open the cover.
Warning triangle △ and first-aid kit □ stowage – see page 232.
Stowing the spare wheel – see page 233.
Jack and vehicle tools stowage – see page 235.

Drink holders
Drink holders, front ▲
The drink holder can be found between the front seats in the centre console: slide cover ▲ open.

Drinks holders, rear ▲
The drink holder is in the console beneath the centre seat. Swivel out the drink holder.
Fold over middle rear seat cushion – see page 57.
Drink holder in Travel Assistant ▲ – see page 60.

Sun visors
Use the sun visor to protect from glare by pulling it down and swivelling it to the side.
During driving, the mirrors in the sun visors should be covered.
Control indicators
The control indicators described here are not present in all vehicles. The description applies to all instrument versions.
The control indicator colours mean:
- Red Danger, important reminder,
- Yellow Warning, note, fault
- Green On confirmation,
- Blue On confirmation,

Traffic signal lights
Control indicator flashes green.
The control indicator flashes on the respective side.
Both control indicators flash with the hazard warning lights on.
Rapid flashes: A turn signal light or the related fuse has failed, failure of turn signal light on the trailer.
Change bulbs – see page 249.
Fuses – see page 243.

Engine oil pressure
Control indicator lights up red
It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.
Illuminates when the engine is running
Engine lubrication may be interrupted. This may result in damage to the engine and/or locking of the drive wheels:
1. Depress clutch.
2. Shift manual transmission or Easytronic into neutral; for automatic transmission, set selector lever to N.
3. Move out of the flow of traffic as quickly as possible without impeding other vehicles.
4. Switch off ignition.

⚠️ Warning
When the engine is off, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.
Do not remove key until vehicle has come to a standstill, otherwise the steering column lock could engage unexpectedly.

Contact a workshop.
Brake system, clutch system
Control indicator lights or flashes red.
It comes on when the ignition is switched on if the hand brake is applied or if the brake and clutch fluid level is too low. For further instructions – see pages 209, 272.

For vehicles with Easytronic®, the control indicator flashes for a few seconds when the ignition is turned off if the hand brake is not applied.

⚠️ Warning
Illuminate if the handbrake has been released: stop vehicle and interrupt journey immediately. Contact a workshop for assistance.

Alternator
Control indicator lights or flashes red.
It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

Flashing while starting
Battery voltage too low. Have electrical system tested by a workshop.

Illuminates when the engine is running
Stop and switch engine off. Battery will not be charged. Engine cooling may be interrupted. Effect of brake servo unit may stop in vehicles with diesel engines. Contact a workshop for assistance.

Airbag systems®, belt tensioners®
Control indicator lights up red
Illuminates when the engine is running
Fault in the airbag systems, seat occupancy recognition® or belt tensioner – see pages 73, 86.
Coolant temperature
Control indicator lights up red
Illuminates when the engine is running
Stop and turn engine off, coolant
temperature is too high. Risk of engine
damage. For coolant temperature display
see page 106. Check coolant level
immediately – see page 270.

Exterior lights
Control indicator lights green.
It is illuminated when the exterior lighting is
on – see page 128.

SPORT mode of automatic transmission
Symbol is lit in the transmission display if
the SPORT mode is selected.
Further information – see page 178.

Winter program of automatic
transmission or Easytronic
Symbol lights in gear display with Winter
program engaged.
Further information – see pages 172, 180.

Door open
Control indicator lights up red
It illuminates with the doors open.

Easytronic, start engine
Control indicator lights up yellow.
It illuminates if the foot brake is not
operated. The indicator goes off as soon as
the foot brake is operated. The engine can
only be started with the foot brake
operated, see page 169.

Bulb replacement
Control indicator lights up red
It illuminates if a bulb is defective. Check
the lights and replace any defective bulbs.
Replacing bulbs, see page 249.
**Bootlid open**
Control indicator lights up red.
It illuminates with the luggage compartment open, to close luggage compartment – see page 34.

**Fog lights**
Control indicator lights green.
It is illuminated when the fog lights are on – see page 130.

**Main beam**
Control indicator lights blue.
It is illuminated when main beam is on and during headlight flash – see pages 7, 128.

**Fog tail light**
Control indicator lights up yellow.
It is illuminated when the rear fog lights are on – see page 131.

**Parking distance sensor**
Control indicator lights up yellow.
Fault in system. Contact a workshop for help.
Parking distance sensor – see page 202.

**Continuous Damping Control**, **SPORT mode**
Control indicator lights up yellow.
Fault in system. Contact a workshop for help.
Further information – see page 198.

**Seat belt**
Control indicator lights up red.
It illuminates once the ignition has been switched on until the seat belt is put on.
A warning buzzer also sounds once the car has started moving.
Putting on a seat belt – see page 71.

**Engine electronics, transmission electronics**, **diesel fuel filter**, **immobiliser**
Control indicator lights or flashes yellow.
It illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on.

**Engine electronics, transmission electronics**, **diesel fuel filter**; **immobiliser**
Control indicator lights or flashes yellow.
Fault in system. Contact a workshop for help.
When the ignition is on Fault in the electronic immobiliser system; the engine cannot be started – see page 27.

Diesel engines Z19DTL, Z19DT, Z19DTH: Have water drained from diesel fuel filter – see page 270.

Flashes when the ignition is on Fault in the electronic immobiliser system; the engine cannot be started – see page 27.

---

1) Sales designation – see page 281.
Preheating system *, diesel particle filter *
Control indicator lights or flashes yellow.

Lights
Preheating system active, switches on only if outside temperature is low.

Flashing
(in vehicles with diesel particle filter)

The driving situation is such that the diesel particle filter self-cleaning function cannot operate automatically. You may continue to drive the vehicle normally. The vehicle will not be damaged and does not require service.

The self-cleaning function will automatically operate while driving after the engine has reached its normal operating temperature. The control indicator will continue to flash until the self-cleaning operation is complete. This may take up to 20 minutes of driving. The time will be shorter at higher vehicle speeds.

Further information – see page 194.

Coolant level
Control indicator lights up yellow.

Illuminates when the engine is running
Coolant fluid level too low. Stop, turn off engine. Check coolant fluid level immediately – see page 271.

Anti-lock Braking System
Control indicator lights up red

Illuminates while driving
Fault in anti-lock braking system – see page 210.
Electro-hydraulic power assisted steering
Control indicator lights up red
Fault in electro-hydraulic power assisted steering system. The power assisted steering may have failed. The vehicle can be steered but considerably more force is required. Contact a workshop for assistance.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®Plus)
Control indicator flashes or lights yellow.
Flashing during driving: System actively engaged, see page 196.
Illuminates while driving: System switched off or fault in the electronic stability program system – see page 196.

Seat occupancy recognition
Symbol is lit, or flashes in the kilometre display.
Illuminates
Seat occupancy recognition has detected a child restraint system with transponders. Airbag systems for the front seat passenger are deactivated, see page 87.
If it flashes
Fault in the system or child seats with transponder fitted incorrectly, see page 87.

Engine oil level
Control indicator lights up yellow.
The engine oil level is checked automatically.
Illuminates when the engine is running.
Engine oil level too low. Check engine oil level and top up engine oil if necessary – see page 268.

Cruise control
Control indicator lights green.
It is illuminated when the system is on – see page 200.

Fuel level
Control indicator lights or flashes yellow.
Illuminates
Low fuel level, fuel gauge in reserve area.
Flashing
Fuel supply exhausted, refuel immediately.
Never let the tank run dry!
Erratic fuel supply can cause catalytic converter to overheat – see page 190.
Diesel engines: If the tank is run dry, bleed the fuel system as described on page 226.
Exhaust gases
Control indicator lights or flashes yellow. It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts. Illuminates when the engine is running. Fault in emission control system. The permitted emissions may be exceeded. Contact a workshop immediately. If it flashes when the engine is running Fault that may cause damage to the catalytic converter – see page 192. Contact a workshop for assistance immediately.

Tyre pressure monitoring system
Control indicator lights up red Tyre pressure difference, check tyre pressure at next opportunity.
Control indicator flashes red Considerable pressure difference or direct loss of pressure, stop immediately and check tyres and tyre pressure.
Control indicator lights up yellow Fault in system. Contact a workshop for help.
Tyre pressure monitoring system – see page 204.

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL)
Control indicator flashes yellow.
Flashing Fault in system. Contact a workshop for help.
Flashing for 4 seconds when the ignition is switched on System adjusted for driving abroad.
AFL – see page 132.
**Instruments, controls**

**Instrument display**

**Tachometer**
Indicates engine speed.
Warning zone: Maximum permissible engine speed exceeded; danger to engine.

**Speedometer**
Indicates the vehicle speed.

**Odometer**
Records the miles driven.
Display in the event of airbag system malfunction – see page 86.

**Trip odometer**
Display of miles covered since reset.
To set to zero, hold reset knob down for approx. 2 seconds with ignition switched on.
For physical reasons, the engine temperature gauge shows the coolant temperature only if the coolant level is adequate.

During operation the system is pressurised. The temperature may therefore rise briefly to over 100 °C.

**Coolant temperature display**
- Pointer in zone at left = Engine operating temperature not yet reached
- Pointer between the zones = Normal operating temperature
- Pointer in warning zone at right or \( W \) illuminated = Temperature too high: Stop. Switch off engine. Risk of engine damage. Check coolant level immediately, see page 271.

**Fuel gauge**
- Pointer in left zone or \( \bullet \) illuminated = Reserve area
- Pointer in left zone or \( \bullet \) flashing = Refuelling, see page 189

Never run the tank dry!

Diesel engines: If the tank is run dry, bleed the fuel system as described on page 226. Because of the fuel remaining in the tank, the amount of fuel required to fill the tank may be less than the specified tank capacity.
Transmission display
Display of gear selected for automatic transmission or current gear or mode for Easytronic:

- **P** Automatic transmission park position
- **R** Reverse gear
- **N** Neutral
- **A** Automatic mode on Easytronic
- **M** Manual mode on Easytronic
- **D** Automatic mode on automatic transmission
- **1-5** Manual mode, current gear on Easytronic
- **1-5** Manual mode, selected gear on automatic
- **1-6** Automatic

For Easytronic, the display flashes for a few seconds if A, M or R is selected when the engine is running but the foot brake is not depressed.

InSP Service interval display
When InSP appears in the odometer display, make an appointment with a workshop for servicing as soon as possible. We recommend your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer.

Maintenance, inspection system – see page 266.
Information display

**Triple information display**
Display of time, outside temperature and date/infotainment system \( \star \) (when it is on).
When the ignition is off, the time, date and outside temperature can be presented for 15 seconds by briefly pressing one of the two buttons below the display.
Display \( \star \) in the display indicates a fault.
Have the cause eliminated by a workshop.

**Board information display \( \star \)**
Display of time, outside temperature and date/infotainment system \( \star \) (when it is on).
Display \( \star \) in the display indicates a fault.
Have the cause eliminated by a workshop.

**Graphical information display \( \star \),
colour information display \( \star \)**
Display of time, outside temperature, date/infotainment system \( \star \) (when it is on) and climate control system \( \star \).
The graphical information display presents the information in monochrome. The colour information display presents the information in colour.
The type of information and how it is displayed depends on the equipment of the vehicle and the Infotainment system, trip computer, and climate control system settings.

Some information appears in the display in an abbreviated form.

For Infotainment system see Infotainment system instructions. For climate control system see page 156.

Display F in the display indicates a fault. Have the cause eliminated by a workshop.

**Outside temperature**

A fall in temperature is indicated immediately and a rise in temperature after a time delay.

If outside temperature drops to 3 °C, the symbol \* illuminates in the triple information display or the board information display \* as a warning for icy road surfaces. \* remains illuminated until temperatures reach at least 5 °C.

In vehicles with graphical information display, or colour information display, an icy road surface warning message appears in the display. No message is displayed if the temperature is less than -5 °C.

⚠️ **Warning**

Caution: The road surface may already be icy even though the display indicates a few degrees above 0 °C.
Correcting time

Some RDS transmitters do not send a correct time signal. If the incorrect time is continually displayed, deactivate automatic time synchronisation *, see next column, and set the time manually.

The automatic setting is indicated by in the display.

Deactivating/activating automatic time synchronisation: infotainment system off, press and below the display:

Hold down for approx. 2 sec., clock display is now in setting mode.

Press twice (until year flashes).

Press and hold down for approx. 3 seconds until flashes in display * and text "RDS TIME" appears (years flash during this time).

Press ; display shows:

RDS TIME 0 = Off
Press ; display shows:

RDS TIME 1 = On
Press three times.

Triple information display

Set date and time

Infotainment system off: press and below the display as follows:

Press for approx. 2 seconds:

- Day flashes
- Set day
- Month flashes
- Set month
- Year flashes
- Set year
- Hours flash
- Set hours
- Minutes flash
- Set minutes
- Clock is started.
Board information display *, selecting functions
Functions and settings of some equipment * can be accessed via the board information display.
This is done using the menus and the buttons/four-way button on the Infotainment system * or the left-hand adjuster wheel * on the steering wheel.
The respective menu options are then shown in the following lines on the display.
If Check Control warning messages * are displayed, the display is blocked to other displays. Confirm the warning message. If there are several warning messages, confirm one after the other.

To select with four-way button:
Select options via the menus and with the buttons/four-way button on the infotainment system *.

To select using the left adjuster wheel * on the steering wheel
Push upwards
Previous menu item.
Push downwards
Next menu item.
Press
Selection of marking, confirmation of commands.
System settings – see page 112.
Trip computer * – see page 114.
Board information display *

system settings

Press the Settings button of the infotainment system. Menu item Audio or System will appear.

Press the lower button of the four-way button to reach menu item System. After pressing the right-hand part of the four-way button, the first function of the System menu is shown.

Some information appears in the display in an abbreviated form.

The functions are displayed in the following order:

- Time synchronisation
- Time, setting hours
- Time, setting minutes
- Date, setting day
- Date, setting month
- Date, setting year
- Ignition logic
- Language selection
- Setting units of measure

Correcting time *

Some RDS transmitters do not send a correct time signal. If the incorrect time is continually displayed, deactivate automatic time synchronisation * and set the time manually – see next page.
The automatic setting is indicated by $\infty$ in the display.

To correct time with the help of RDS, select the menu item for time synchronisation from the Settings menu.

Make the desired setting.

**Setting date and time**
Select the menu item for time and date setting from the Settings menu.

Make the desired setting.

The setting is executed upon exit from the menu item.

**Ignition logic $\infty$**
Adjustment, see infotainment system instructions.

**Language selection**
You can select the display language for some functions.

Select the menu item for language from the Settings menu and make the desired setting.

**Setting units of measure**
You can select which units of measure are to be used.

Select the menu item for units of measure from the Settings menu and make the desired setting.
Board information display *, trip computer *

The trip computer provides information on driving data, which is continually recorded and evaluated electronically.

Access trip computer vehicle data by pressing the BC button on the infotainment system or the left adjuster wheel on the steering wheel.

Some information appears in the display in an abbreviated form.

Once an audio function has been selected, the subsequent rows of the trip computer function are displayed.

The functions are displayed in the following order:

- Instantaneous consumption
- Average consumption
- Effective consumption
- Average speed
- Distance travelled
- Range
- Stop watch

Instantaneous consumption
Display changes depending on speed:
Display in gal/h  below 8 mph (13 km/h),
Display in mpg  above 8 mph (13 km/h).

Average consumption
Average consumption display.
Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Effective consumption
Fuel consumption display. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Average speed
Average speed display. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Stoppages in the journey with the ignition off are not included in the calculations.

Distance travelled
Distance travelled display. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".
Range
Range is calculated from current fuel tank content and instantaneous consumption. The display shows average values.

After refuelling, the vehicle updates the range automatically after a brief delay.

If less than 30 miles (50 km) can be driven with the fuel remaining in the tank, the warning "Range" appears on the display.

If less than 20 miles (30 km) can be driven with the fuel remaining in the tank, the warning "Refuel!" appears on the display.

Acknowledge the menu item as described on page 111.

Resetting trip computer information
The following trip computer information can be reset (reset to zero and measurements/calculations restarted):

- Average consumption
- Effective consumption
- Average speed
- Distance travelled.

Select the desired trip computer information.

Reset using the left wheel on the steering wheel or the right/left button of the four-way button:

- Press for more than 2 seconds: Current value.
- Press for more than 4 seconds: All values.

Stop watch
Operation with the four-way button:

- Press right button: Start/Stop.
- Press left button for more than 2 seconds: Reset.

Operating using the left adjuster wheel on the steering wheel:

- Press: Start/Stop.

Interruption of power supply
If the power supply has been interrupted or if the battery voltage has dropped too low, the values stored in the trip computer will be lost.
Graphical information display or colour information display, selecting functions

The functions and settings of some equipment can be accessed via the graphical information display or the colour information display.

Functions are selected and executed in the menu on the display using the four-way button, the multifunction button on the infotainment system or the left wheel on the steering wheel.

If Check Control warning messages are displayed, the display is blocked to other displays. Confirm the warning message. If there are several warning messages, confirm one after the other.

To select with four-way button
Select menu items via menus and with the buttons/four-way button of the infotainment system.

To select using the multifunction button
Turn
Marking of menu options or commands, selection of function ranges,
Press
Selection of marking, confirmation of commands.

To exit a menu, turn the multifunction button left or right to Return or Main and select.
Instruments, controls

To select using the left adjuster wheel on the steering wheel:
- Push upwards: Previous menu item.
- Push downwards: Next menu item.
- Press: Selection of marking, confirmation of commands.

Function ranges
For each functional area there is a main page (Main), which is selected at the top edge of the display (not with the Infotainment system CD 30 or the Mobile Phone Portal):
- Audio
- Navigation
- Telephone
- Trip computer

For audio, navigation and telephone functions, see infotainment system instructions.

System settings
The settings are accessed via the Settings menu.
- Press the Main button (not found on all infotainment systems) on the infotainment system (call up main display).
- Press the Settings button of the infotainment system. No menu may be selected with Infotainment System CD 30.
- The Settings menu is displayed.
Setting the date and time

Select menu item Time, Date from the Settings menu.

The menu for Time, Date is displayed.

Select the menu items required:

Make the desired setting.

Correcting time

For systems with GPS receiver\(^1\), time and date are automatically set upon receipt of a GPS satellite signal. If the displayed time does not correspond to local time, time can be manually corrected in 30-minute increments or automatically corrected via receipt of an RDS time signal\(^2\).

Some RDS transmitters do not send correct time signals. If the incorrect time is displayed often, deactivate automatic time synchronisation\(^3\) and set the time manually.

To correct time with the help of RDS, select menu item Synchron. clock automatical. from the Time, Date menu.

The box in front of Synchron. clock automatical. will be ticked; see Fig. 17340 T.

Language selection

You can select the display language for some functions.

Select menu item Language from the Settings menu.

The available languages are displayed.

---

\(^1\) GPS = Global Positioning System, satellite system for world-wide positioning.

\(^2\) RDS = Radio Data System.

\(^3\)
Select the desired language.
Selections are indicated by a ▶ in front of the menu item.
In systems with voice output ⚪, when the language setting of the display is changed the system will ask whether the announcement language should also be changed – see Infotainment system instructions.

Setting units of measure
You can select which units of measure are to be used.
Select menu item Units from the Settings menu.
The available units are displayed.
Select the desired unit.
Selections are indicated by a ● in front of the menu item.

Adjusting contrast ⚪
(Graphical information display)
Select menu item Contrast from the Settings menu.
The menu for Contrast is displayed.
Confirm the required setting.
Setting display mode

The display can be adjusted to suit the light conditions, black or coloured text on a light background or white or coloured text on a dark background.

Select menu item Day / Night from the Settings menu.

The options are displayed.

Automatic: adapted based on vehicle lighting.

Always day design: black or coloured text on light background.

Always night design: white or coloured text on dark background.

Selections are indicated by a ● in front of the menu item.

Ignition logic

Adjustment, see infotainment system instructions.

Graphical information display or colour information display, trip computer

The trip computers provide information on driving data, which is continually recorded and evaluated electronically.

The trip computer main page (Main) provides information about range, average fuel consumption and current consumption.

To display other trip computer data, press the BC button on the infotainment system, select the trip computer menu on the display or press the left adjuster wheel on the steering wheel.

Range

Range is calculated from current fuel tank content and instantaneous consumption. The display shows average values.

After refuelling, the vehicle updates the range automatically after a brief delay.
Instruments, controls

If less than 30 miles (50 km) can be driven with the fuel remaining in the tank, the warning "Range" appears on the display. If less than 20 miles (30 km) can be driven with the fuel remaining in the tank, the warning "Please refuel!" appears on the display. At that point "Please refuel!" will also be displayed on the trip computer main page (Main) instead of "Range".

Acknowledged the menu item as described on page 116.

Instantaneous consumption
Display changes depending on speed:
Display in gal/h below 8 mph (13 km/h),
Display in mpg above 8 mph (13 km/h).

Distance travelled
Distance travelled display. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Average speed
Average speed calculation. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Stoppages in the journey with the ignition off are not included in the calculations.

Effective consumption
Fuel consumption display. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Average consumption
Average consumption calculation. Measurement may be reset to zero at any time and restarted, see "Resetting the trip computer information".

Resetting the trip computer information
The following trip computer information can be reset (restart measurements):
• Distance travelled
• Average speed
• Effective consumption
• Average consumption

Select BC 1 or BC 2 from the trip computer menu.
The information from both trip computers can be reset separately, making it possible to evaluate data over different time periods. Select the desired trip computer information. The value for the selected function will be reset and recalculated.

To reset all information of a trip computer, select menu item All values. If trip computer information has been selected, "--" is displayed after a reset. The recalculated values are displayed after a brief delay.

 Interruption of power supply
If the power supply has been interrupted or if the battery voltage has dropped too low, the values stored in the trip computer will be lost.
Stop watch
Select menu item Timer from the Board Computer menu.
The Timer menu is displayed.
To start, select menu item Start.
To reset, select menu item Reset.

The desired stop watch display can be selected from the Options menu 3:

Driving Time excl. Stops
The time the vehicle is in motion is recorded. Stationary time is not included.

Driving Time incl. Stops
The time the vehicle is in motion is recorded. The time the vehicle is stationary with the key in the ignition switch is included.

Travel Time
Measurement of the time from manual activation via Start to manual deactivation via Reset.

Display of current tyre pressure 4
Select menu item Tyres from the Board Computer menu.
The current pressure of each tyre is displayed.
Further information – see page 204.
Check control

Check control monitors several fluid levels, the tyre pressure, the remote control batteries, Vauxhall alarm system and the main vehicle lighting systems, including the cables and fuses. When towing, the trailer lighting system is also monitored.

Once the ignition has been switched on, all check control functions are automatically verified.

Warning messages appear on the display. If there are several warning messages, they are displayed one after the other.

Some information appears in the display in an abbreviated form.

Examples of warning messages for the graphical information display and colour information display are depicted. On the board information display, messages appear in an abbreviated form.

Acknowledge warning messages as described on pages 111, 116. Unacknowledged warning messages can be re-displayed later.

Warning messages:

- **Remote Control Battery check**
- **Brakelight switch check**
- **Safeguard check**

Remote control battery voltage is too low – see page 29.

Fault. Brake light not illuminating when braking occurs. Have cause of fault remedied by a workshop immediately.

Fault. System fault in Vauxhall alarm system. Have the cause of the fault rectified straight away by a workshop.
In vehicles with the vehicle lighting system, the respective location of the fault is displayed as text, e.g.:

- **Brakelight check right**
- **Tyre pressure check rear right** (value in bar)

In vehicles with the tyre pressure monitoring system, if the pressure is too low, the display indicates which tyre to check, e.g.:

- **Attention! Rear left tyre pressure loss (value in bar)**

Stop immediately and check the tyre pressure. For tyre pressure monitoring system – see page 204.

If there is a fault in the vehicle lighting system, the respective location of the fault is displayed as text, e.g.:

- **Wash Fluid Level check**
- **Rear window wash system and headlight wash systems are deactivated if wash fluid level is low.**

Fluid level in windscreen wash system too low. Topping up wash fluid – see page 273.

Rear window wash system and headlight wash system are deactivated if wash fluid level is low.

Interruption of power supply: Stored warning messages appear on the display one after the other.

**Coolant level check**

Fluid level in engine cooling system is low.

Check coolant level immediately – see page 270.

If there is no coolant level displayed, coolant is low. Adding coolant – see page 270.
Warning buzzers

When starting the engine or whilst driving:
- If seat belt is not fastened.
- When driving with a door open or the tailgate ajar.
- Once you have reached a certain speed if the hand brake is applied.
- If a specified maximum speed is exceeded.
- In the case of Easytronic if A, M or R is selected while the engine is running and the driver’s door is opened but the foot brake is not depressed.

When the vehicle is parked and the driver’s door is opened:
- When the key is in the ignition switch.
- With parking lights or dipped beam switched on.
- In the case of Easytronic, if the hand brake is not applied and no gear is engaged when the engine is off.

Windscreen wipers

To activate, press stalk briefly up
- = Off
- - = Adjustable timed interval wipe
-- = Slow
--- = Fast

The lever always moves back to the starting position. To shift to next higher or lower gear: move lever slightly.

Push lever past resistance point and hold: the windscreen wiper stages are run through; an acoustic signal sounds at position O.

Adjustable timed interval wipe = --
Adjuster wheel right = Short intervals
Adjuster wheel left = Long intervals
Press the stalk down from position O. Single swipe.
Automatic wiping with rain sensor**: To activate, press stalk briefly up

--- = Automatic wiping with rain sensor

○ = Off

The rain sensor detects the amount of water on the windscreen and automatically controls the windscreen wipers. Adjust the sensitivity of the system using the adjuster wheel:

Adjuster wheel right = High sensitivity

Adjuster wheel left = Low sensitivity

Keep sensor area of rain sensor clean by operating the windscreen wash system.

Windscreen wash system and headlight wash system**: To activate, pull stalk on steering wheel

The wiper is switched on for several wipe operations. A single after-wipe occurs at speeds of up to 80 mph (130 km/h).

The headlight wash system **is ready for operation when the headlights are switched on. Wash fluid is sprayed onto the headlights once. Then the headlight wash system is disabled for 2 minutes.

On vehicles fitted with rain sensor **, keep the sensor area clean.

Rear window wash and wiper system

Push stalk forward to switch on.

The rear window wiper swipes in timed interval mode.

The tailgate wiper switches on automatically when the windscreen wipers are switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

Push stalk forward again to switch off.

The rear window wash system will remain on for as long as the stalk is held in the forward position.

The rear window wash system is deactivated when the fluid level is low.
Exterior lights ....................................... 128  
Main beam, headlight flash ............... 129  
Automatic dipped beam activation .................. 129  
Turn signal lights .................................. 130  
Fog lights §D § .................................. 130  
Fog tail light § .................................. 131  
Reversing lights .................................. 131  
Hazard warning lights.......................... 131  
Headlight range adjustment P .......... 131  
Adaptive Forward Lighting § (AFL) .. 132  
Door-to-door light function ............... 133  
Parking lights ................................... 134  
Instrument illumination O, information display illumination ... 134  
Courtesy light .................................. 134  
Battery discharge protection ............. 136  
Light covers .................................... 136  
Headlights when driving abroad ...... 136

Exterior lights
Turn light switch:
O = Off
§ = Parking lights
§D = Dipped or main beam

In positions § and §D, the tail lights and number plate lights are also on.
Control indicator § – see page 100.
If the ignition is switched off with the dipped beam or main beam on, the parking lights illuminate §.

Versions with daytime running lights §:
Parking lights are on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to O or AUTO. Dipped beam is on when the engine is running.
The daytime running lights switch off when the ignition is switched off.
Follow the regulations of the country in which you are driving when using daytime running lights and fog lights §.
Driving abroad – see page 136.
Main beam, headlight flash
To switch from dipped to main beam, press stalk forwards.
To switch to dipped beam, push stalk forward again or pull towards steering wheel.

To activate the headlight flash, pull stalk on steering wheel. Main beam is engaged for the duration of activation. The blue control indicator ⬇️ is illuminated when main beam or headlight flash is on.

Automatic dipped beam activation
Light switch to AUTO: Dipped beam switches on or off automatically when the engine is running based on outside light conditions.
The exterior lights are turned off by removing the ignition key.
For reasons of safety, the light switch should always remain in the AUTO position.
In poor visibility such as fog, turn the light switch to ⬇️.
130 Lighting

**Turn signal lights**
To activate, press stalk up or down.
- Stalk up = Turn signal light right
- Stalk down = Turn signal light left

After operation, the turn signal stalk returns to its starting position.

If the stalk is moved past the resistance point, the turn signal light remains on. When the steering wheel moves back toward the straight-ahead position, the turn signal light is automatically deactivated.

Tap signal: Move stalk to resistance point and release to activate three flashes from the turn signals when changing lanes or the like.

Move the stalk to the resistance point and hold for the turn signals to flash longer.

Switch the turn signal off manually by moving the stalk slightly.

**Fog lights**
The fog lights can only be switched on when both the ignition and lights are on.
- On = Press #D, #D lights in instrument panel
- Off = Press #D again or switch off ignition or light
Lighting  131

Fog tail light
The fog tail light can only be switched on when the ignition is on and dipped beam or parking lights are on or if the light switch is in the AUTO position and dipped beam is active.

On = Press ⬇️️, ⬇️️ lights in instrument panel
Off = Press ⬇️️ again or switch off ignition or light

The fog tail lights of the vehicle are deactivated when towing a caravan/trailer.

Reversing lights
Come on when reverse gear is engaged and ignition is switched on.

Hazard warning lights
To activate, press button ⬆️️, to de-activate press button ⬆️️ again.

To aid location of the pushbutton, the red surface is illuminated when the ignition switched on. When the button is pressed, its control indicator flashes in time with the hazard warning lights.

The hazard warning lights switch on automatically when the airbags are triggered, and the central locking unlocks all doors. Switch off hazard warning lights with button ⬆️️.

Headlight range adjustment

Manual headlight range adjustment
With dipped beam switched on, adjust headlight range in four steps to suit vehicle load. Turn wheel against resistance and click it to the required position.

Correct adjustment of the headlight range reduces dazzle for other road users.

Automatic level control system – see page 204.
Vehicles without automatic level control system

0 = Front seats occupied
1 = All seats occupied
2 = All seats occupied and luggage compartment load
3 = Driver’s seat occupied and luggage compartment load

Vehicles with automatic level control system

0 = Front seats occupied
1 = All seats occupied
2 = All seats occupied and luggage compartment load
3 = Driver’s seat occupied and luggage compartment load

Automatic headlight range adjustment *
For vehicles with Xenon headlights, headlight beam length is adjusted automatically based on vehicle load.

Adaptive Forward Lighting *(AFL)*
On vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlights, improves illumination of
- curves (curve lighting),
- intersections and tight turns (turn lighting).

Curve lighting
The Xenon light beam pivots based on steering wheel position and speed (from approx. 6 mph / 10 km/h).
The headlights shine at an angle of up to 15° to the right or left of the direction of travel.

Turn lighting
An additional light comes on at certain steering wheel settings (after approx. 90°),
turn signal settings and speeds (up to approx. 25 mph / 40 km/h).
The light shines approx. 90° to the left or right of the vehicle and approx. 30 metres to the front.

Motorway lighting
At higher speeds and continuous straight ahead travel, the dipped beam automatically raises slightly, thereby increasing headlight range.
Lighting

Control indicator 🟢
Flashing: Fault in system. The system is not ready for operation.
If the curve lighting swivelling device fails, the relevant dipped beam is switched off. The corresponding fog light is automatically switched on for reasons of safety.
Contact a workshop.
Flashing of control indicator 🟢 for approx. 4 seconds after switching on the ignition reminds you that the headlights have been adjusted, see "Headlights when driving abroad", page 136.

Door-to-door light function ✅
The dipped beam and the reversing lights light for approx. 30 seconds after the driver has exited the vehicle and closed his door.
To activate
1. Switch off ignition.
2. Remove ignition key.
3. Open driver’s door.
4. Pull turn signal stalk toward steering wheel.
5. Close driver’s door.

If the driver’s door is left open, the lights will go out after two minutes.
The light is switched off immediately by inserting the key into the ignition or pulling the turn signal stalk again with the driver’s door open.
Parking lights
The front parking light and tail light of one side of the vehicle can be activated when parking:
1. Set light switch to 0 or AUTO ⬤.
2. Ignition off
3. Move turn signal stalk all the way up (right parking light) or down (left parking light).

An acoustic signal sounds and control indicator ♂ illuminates briefly in the instrument panel to indicate activation.
Remove the ignition key before leaving the vehicle.
To switch it off, switch on the ignition or move the turn signal stalk in the opposite direction.

Instrument illumination ⬤, information display illumination
Brightness can be adjusted when the exterior lights are on: Push to release knob ⬤ and then turn it clockwise or anticlockwise and hold until the desired brightness is obtained.
Display mode ⬤ – see page 120.

 Courtesy light
Front courtesy light
Comes on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control, when a door is opened or when the key is removed from the ignition switch after the ignition is switched off.
Goes off automatically with delay after the doors are closed or immediately when the ignition is switched on or the doors are locked.
Front courtesy light
Manual operation from inside with doors closed:
On = Press button ⬤
Off = Press button ⬤ again
Front reading lights
Left and right reading lights are individually operable. With ignition on:
On = Press button a.
Off = Press button a again.

Courtesy lights and rear reading lights
The rear courtesy light comes on at the same time as the front one.
To deactivate interior lighting, push button a.
The rear reading lights can be switched on separately for the left and right with ignition switched on:
On = Press button a.
Off = Press button a again.

Entry lighting
After unlocking the vehicle, the instrument and switch illumination as well as the courtesy lights come on for a few seconds.

Illuminated mirror in the sun visors
The lighting switches on when the cover is opened.

Glove compartment lighting
Glove compartment is illuminated when lid is open and ignition on.

Cigarette lighter and ashtray illumination
Comes on when ignition is switched on.

Luggage compartment lighting
Comes on when the boot lid/tailgate is opened.

Automatically regulated centre console lighting
Spotlight in housing of interior mirror.
Daylight-dependent, automatically regulated centre console lighting with ignition switched on.
Battery discharge protection
To prevent the battery from becoming discharged, the courtesy light, reading lights, luggage compartment lighting and glove compartment lighting switch off automatically 5 minutes after the ignition is switched off.

Light covers
The inside of the light covers may become misted up for a short period during unfavourable weather conditions, heavy rain or after washing the vehicle. The misting disappears automatically after a short time, but can be speeded up by switching the lights on.

Headlights when driving abroad
The asymmetrical dipped beam increases the field of vision on the passenger side of the lane.
This causes glare for oncoming traffic if the vehicle is driven in countries where traffic drives on the opposite side of the road.
Do as follows to prevent glare:
**Vehicles with halogen - headlight system or Xenon headlight system without Adaptive Forward Lighting**(AFL)
Have the workshop convert the headlights.

**Vehicles with Adaptive Forward Lighting**(AFL)
1. Open fuse box cover in engine compartment – see page 247.
2. Insert fuse (maxi-fuse) in slot 37. Fuse assignment – see page 248.
3. Switch on ignition.
Then the AFL control indicator flashes for 4 seconds whenever the ignition is switched on.
Control indicator – see pages 104, 133.
Infotainment system

Radio reception
Car radio reception differs from domestic radio reception:
As the vehicle antenna is relatively near the ground, the broadcasting companies cannot guarantee the same quality of reception as obtained with a domestic radio using an overhead antenna.
- Changes in distance from the transmitter,
- multi-path reception due to reflection and
- shadowing may cause hissing, noise, distortion or loss of reception altogether.

Infotainment system
The infotainment system is operated as described in the operating instructions.

Remote control on steering wheel
The functions of the infotainment system and the information display can be operated with the adjuster wheels and buttons on the steering wheel.
Further information – see pages 111, 116 and the relevant operating instructions.
**Twin Audio**

Twin Audio gives rear seat occupants the opportunity to listen to the audio source set on the infotainment system or one of the other audio sources.

Only an audio source that is not currently active on the infotainment system can be controlled using Twin Audio.

Two headphone connections are available, with separate volume controls.

Further information is available in the infotainment system operating instructions.

---

**AUX input**

The AUX input is in the stowage compartment in the centre console.

An external audio source such as a portable CD player can be connected via the AUX input using a 3.5 mm jack.

Keep AUX input clean and dry at all times.

Further information is available in the infotainment system operating instructions.

---

**Electronic data acquisition at toll systems**

In vehicles with heat-reflecting windscreen, attach chipcard for electronic data recording and fee payment in black area of windscreen on left or right-hand side behind the interior mirror, see markings in figure. Attaching the chipcard outside this area may cause data recording malfunctions.

---

1) Solar Reflect.
Mobile telephones and radio equipment (CB) *

The Vauxhall installation instructions and the operating guidelines provided by the telephone manufacturer must be observed when fitting and operating a mobile telephone. Failure to do so could invalidate the vehicle's operating permit (EU Directive 95/54/EG).

Recommended prerequisites for fault-free operation:
- Professionally installed exterior antenna to obtain the maximum range possible.
- Maximum transmission power 10 Watt.
- Installation of the telephone in a suitable spot (see information on page 89).

Obtain advice on predetermined installation locations for the external antenna and equipment holder and ways of using devices with transmission power of more than 10 Watts. We recommend that you consult your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer, who will have brackets and various installation kits available as accessories and will install them in accordance with regulations.

A hands-free attachment without an external antenna in mobile phone standards GSM 900/1800/1900 and UMTS must only be operated if the maximum transmission power of the mobile phone does not exceed 2 Watts with GSM 900 and 1 Watt in other cases. The operating regulations stipulated by the manufacturer of the telephone and the hands-free attachment must be complied with.

For reasons of safety, we recommend that you do not use the phone while driving. Even use of a hands-free set can be a distraction while driving. Be sure to observe any country-specific regulations.

---

Warning

Mobile phones and radio equipment may cause malfunctions in the vehicle electronics if they are operated in the vehicle without the external antenna unless the above-mentioned regulations are complied with.

Mobile phones that do not comply with the above-mentioned mobile phone standard and radio equipment must only be operated using an antenna that is attached to the exterior of the vehicle.
Ventilation, heating and cooling are combined into one unit that is designed to provide comfort regardless of the season, weather or outside temperature.

When cooling is activated, the air is cooled and dried.

The heating unit heats the air as required in all operating modes depending on the position of the temperature switch. The air supply can be adjusted to suit requirements by means of the fan.

Vehicles without an air conditioning system do not have buttons for cooling, recirculation or demisting and defrosting.

Air conditioning system – see page 148.
Climate control

Automatic air conditioning system
Provides a comfortable interior regardless of the weather, outside temperature or season.
When an interior temperature is set with the temperature control, the temperature and amount of inflowing air are automatically regulated. A uniform, comfortable climate in the vehicle is thereby automatically obtained based on outside climate conditions.
Automatic air conditioning system – see page 150.

Electronic climate control system
Offers the greatest comfort in the vehicle interior regardless of the conditions outside.
To ensure a uniform and comfortable climate in the vehicle, the temperature of inflowing air, air-flow rate and air distribution are automatically adapted based on the climate conditions outside the vehicle and the current temperature of the vehicle interior.

The set values appear on the information display.
Electronic climate control system – see page 156.
### Air vents
Pleasant ventilation to the head area controlled by the position of the temperature switch.
To increase the air supply, set the fan to a higher speed and set the air distribution switch to M.

**Centre and side air vents (1)**
To open vent: Turn vertical adjuster wheel up.
Adjust the direction of air flow by turning the horizontal and vertical adjuster wheels.

To close the vents turn the adjustment wheel fully downwards.

**Windscreen defroster nozzles (2)**
Air distribution switch to J or K: Air flows onto windscreen and side windows.

**Additional vents**
can be found beneath the windscreen and the side windows, and also in the footwell.

### Rear air vents
To open vent: Turn vertical adjuster wheel all the way up.
Adjust quantity of air by rotating the control wheel.
The air flow can be directed as desired by tilting and swivelling the slats.
To close the vents turn the adjustment wheel fully downwards.
If the rear seats are unoccupied close the rear nozzles to increase the air supply at the front.
Cooled glove compartment
Cooled air is fed into the glove compartment through a nozzle. If glove compartment cooling is not needed, turn the wheel downwards.

Heated rear window, heated exterior mirrors
With the ignition on, the rear screen and exterior mirror heating is switched on by pressing button [Ü]:
LED in the button [Ü] on: Rear window and exterior mirror heating on.
LED in the button [Ü] off: Rear window and exterior mirror heating off.

Heating takes place with the engine running and is switched off automatically after approximately 15 minutes. The heated rear window automatically switches on when the diesel particle filter is being cleaned depending on the engine.
Heated front seats
Two knurled wheels beneath the centre air vent for the left and right-hand seats.
Turn relevant wheel to set required heating level.
Control indicator above adjustment wheel.
We do not recommend prolonged use of the highest level for people with sensitive skin.
To switch off, set wheel to 0.
Seat heating is operational when the ignition is on.

Heated rear seats
Two switches at rear of centre console in front of the rear seats.
When the ignition is switched on, the heating of the corresponding seat is activated by pressing the button ø.
LED in the button ø on: Seat heating on.
LED in the button ø off: Seat heating off.
The outboard seats are heated.

Driver's seat with climate control
Knurled wheel at driver's side below centre air vents.
Move knurled wheel to required ventilation or heating setting as per requirements.
Control indicator above adjustment wheel.
We do not recommend prolonged use of the highest heating level for people with sensitive skin.
To switch off, set wheel to 0.
Function only available with ignition switched on.
Heating and ventilation system

**Air distribution**
Setting with the left rotary switch.

- **L** To headroom via adjustable air vents, to footwell
- **M** To headroom via adjustable air vents
- **J** Towards windscreen and front door windows
- **G** To windscreen, to front side windows, to footwell
- **E** Towards footwell

Open the air vents when the switch is set to **L** or **M**.

**Temperature**
Setting with the centre rotary switch.
Red area = Warm
Blue area = Cold

**Air flow**
Setting with the right rotary switch.
Four fan speeds:

- **X** Off
- **1-4** Selected fan speed

The rate of air flow is determined by the fan. The fan should therefore also be switched on during a journey.
Ventilation
- For maximum ventilation in head area: Set air distribution switch to M, open all vents.
- For ventilation to foot well: Set air distribution switch to M.
- For simultaneous ventilation to the head area and the foot well: Set air distribution switch to M.
- Set the temperature to the desired setting.
- Switch fan on, adjust fan setting as desired.

Heating
- The amount of heat is dependent on the coolant temperature and is thus not fully attained until the engine is warm.
- For rapid warming of the passenger compartment:
  - Set air distribution switch to desired position, preferably position M, see page 145.
  - Turn the temperature switch clockwise as far as it will go (warm).
  - Set the fan to speed 3.
  - Open air vents.
- Cars with Quickheat: Depending on the outside temperature and engine temperature, the passenger compartment can be heated more quickly by means of supplementary electrical heating.
- The auxiliary electric heater switches itself on automatically.

The comfort and general well-being of the vehicle occupants are to a large extent dependent on a suitable ventilation and heating setting.

To obtain temperature stratification in the vehicle with a pleasant "cool head and warm feet" effect, move the rotary air distribution switch to M or N, move the rotary temperature switch to the central position and open the centre air vents.
Heating the foot well
- Set air distribution switch to J.
- Set the temperature switch in the red zone.
- Switch on fan.

Window demisting and de-icing

⚠️ Warning
Disregard of the instructions could lead to misting or icing of the windows and subsequent accidents due to impaired visibility.

Misted or icy windows, such as in damp weather, from wet clothes or when outside temperatures are low:
- Move air distribution switch to J.
- For simultaneous warming of the foot well, set air distribution switch to J.
- Turn the temperature switch clockwise as far as it will go (warm).
- Set the fan switch to 3 or 4.
- Activate heated rear window 🌡.
- Open side air vents as required and direct them towards the side windows.
Air conditioning system
As a supplement to the heating and ventilation system, the air conditioning system cools and dehumidifies (dries) inflowing air.
If cooling or dehumidification is not desired, switch off cooling in order to save fuel.
Cooling switches off automatically at low outside temperatures.

Air recirculation system
The recirculation switch is used to set the ventilation system in recirculation mode (control indicator in the button).
If fumes or unpleasant odours penetrate from outside: temporarily switch on air recirculation system.

Cooling
Operation only with engine running and fan switched off:
On = Press
Off = Press again
Control indicator in the button.
Climate control

The switched-on air recirculation system reduces air replacement. The humidity increases and the windows may mist up. The quality of the interior air deteriorates over time, which may cause drowsiness.

Comfort setting
- Set cooling Ø as desired.
- Air recirculation system оff.
- Set air distribution switch to − or µ.
- Set temperature switch as desired.
- Switch on fan at desired speed
- Open air vents as required.
Temperature switch in centre of adjustment range: warmer air will flow into the foot well and cooler air into the upper zone, with warmer air coming from the side air vents and cooler air from the centre vents.

Maximum cooling
Open windows and sun roof щ briefly so that warm air can escape rapidly.
- Cooling Ø on.
- Set air distribution switch to µ.
- Turn the temperature switch anticlockwise as far as it will go (cold).
- Set fan switch to 4.
- Open all vents.
The system will switch automatically to recirculation mode.
Window demisting and de-icing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to follow the instructions could lead to misted or icy windows and accidents stemming from impaired visibility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Misted or icy windows, such as in damp weather, from wet clothes or when outside temperatures are low.

- Cooling on, the air conditioning compressor automatically switches itself off at low outside temperatures (icing).
- Press button $\mathbb{V}$: The fan will automatically switch to 4, air distribution directed on to the windscreens.
- Turn the temperature switch clockwise.
- Open side air vents as required and direct them towards door windows.
- Switch on heated rear window $\mathbb{U}$. To switch off, press button $\mathbb{V}$ again; the air conditioning will operate at the settings selected previously.

Automatic air conditioning system $\mathbb{O}$

Provides a uniformly comfortable interior regardless of the weather, outside temperature or season.

To ensure a constant and comfortable climate in the vehicle, the temperature of the inflowing air and the air-flow rate are changed automatically based on climate conditions outside the vehicle.

Temperature changes due to external influences, such as direct sunlight, are automatically compensated.
Automatic mode
Basic setting for maximum comfort:
- Set fan switch to A.
- Set air distribution switch to desired position – see next column.
- Use rotary switch to set temperature to 22 °C (a higher or lower temperature can be set as desired).
- Air conditioning compressor activation – see page 152.
- All front air vents open. If desired, the rear vents also.
Deactivation of the air conditioning compressor can reduce the level of comfort and safety – see page 152.

Air distribution
Setting with the left rotary switch.
- To headroom via adjustable air vents, to footwell
- To headroom via adjustable air vents
- Towards windscreen and front door windows
- To windscreen, to front side windows, to footwell
- Towards footwell
Intermediate settings are possible.
Open the air vents when the switch is set to J or 1.

Temperature preset
Setting with the centre rotary switch.
Set the rotary switch to a value between 17 °C and 27 °C. Intermediate settings are possible.
The selected temperature is maintained. For reasons of comfort, temperature can only be changed in small increments.
There is no temperature control for settings below 17 °C (all the way left) or above 27 °C (all the way right). The air conditioning system works at maximum cooling or heating.
Air flow
Setting with the right rotary switch.
1 - 4 Manual fan speed setting, intermediate settings are possible
A Automatic fan speed control
Fan off
The fan speed regulates the rate of air flow that is needed to maintain the pre-selected temperature.
Select automatic mode for the highest level of comfort.
When the fan is off, the air conditioning compressor is also off.

To activate/deactivate air conditioning compressor (cooling)
Operation only with engine running and fan switched off:
On = Press
Off = Press again
Control indicator in the button.

When the cooling (air conditioning compressor) is active, the air is cooled and dehumidified. If cooling or dehumidification is not desired, switch off cooling in order to save fuel.
Cooling switches off automatically at low outside temperatures.
Climate control

Manual air recirculation mode
The air recirculation system prevents the entry of outside air and the air in the passenger compartment is circulated.
Press button 4, control indicator in button.

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy. In operation without cooling the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up. Consequently, manual air recirculation should only be run for short periods of time.

To deactivate manual air recirculation:
Press button 4 again. The control indicator in the button goes off.

Ventilation

- For maximum ventilation in head area:
  Set air distribution switch to M and open all vents.

- For ventilation to foot well:
  Set air distribution switch to K.

- For simultaneous ventilation to the head area and the foot well:
  Set air distribution switch to L.

- Set desired temperature.

- Set fan switch to A. The fan can also be manually set: Set the rotary switch to position 1 - 4. Intermediate settings are also possible.
Climate control

Heating
The amount of heat is dependent on the coolant temperature and is thus not fully attained until the engine is warm.
For rapid warming of the passenger compartment:
- Set the air distribution switch to the desired position – see page 145.
- Set the centre rotary switch to the desired temperature. We recommend a value of about 22 °C.
- Set fan switch to A. The fan can also be manually set: Set the rotary switch to position 1 - 4. Intermediate settings are also possible.

Cars with Quickheat:
Depending on the outside temperature and engine temperature, the passenger compartment can be heated more quickly by means of supplementary electrical heating.
The auxiliary electric heater switches itself on automatically.
The comfort and general well-being of the vehicle occupants are to a large extent dependent on a suitable ventilation and heating setting.
To obtain temperature stratification in the vehicle with a pleasant "cool head and warm feet" effect, move the rotary air distribution switch to J or L, move the rotary temperature switch to approx. 22° and open the centre air vents.

Maximum cooling for very hot interior:
Open windows and sun roof briefly so that warm air can escape rapidly.
- Cooling ✿ on.
- Set air distribution switch to J.
- Set the temperature switch to the desired temperature.
- Set fan switch to A.
- Open all air vents.
The automatic climate control system provides maximum cooling down to the set value.

At settings below 17 °C (rotary switch all the way to the left), the system continually runs with maximum cooling. When the air conditioning compressor is running, air recirculation is automatically switched on.

Window demisting and de-icing

⚠️ Warning

Failure to follow the instructions could lead to misted or icy windows and accidents stemming from impaired visibility.

Misted or icy windows, such as in damp weather, from wet clothes or when outside temperatures are low:

- Cooling on - the AC compressor deactivates automatically when outside temperatures are low (icing)

Press button 🔄: In switch position A, the fan automatically switches to the highest speed and air is directed to the windscreen.

- Set temperature to maximum heating, i.e. turn the centre rotary switch all the way to the right (28 °C).

- Switch on heated rear window 🖤.

To switch off, press button 🔄 again; the automatic air conditioning system will operate at the settings selected previously.
Electronic climate control system

Provides the greatest amount of comfort in the interior regardless of the weather, outside temperature or season.

To ensure a constant and comfortable climate in the vehicle, the temperature of the inflowing air, the air-flow rate and the air distribution are changed automatically according to climatic conditions outside the vehicle.

The air is automatically regulated in accordance with the settings personally selected for the driver and passenger sides.

Temperature changes due to external influences, such as direct sunlight, are automatically compensated.

Data is shown on the information display. Setting modifications are briefly shown in the information display, superimposing over the currently displayed menu.

The display can vary according to the type of presentation – see page 108.

Climate control system settings are stored in the vehicle key when the vehicle is locked, see "Storing custom vehicle settings in the vehicle key", see page 28.

Different settings are stored for each remote control. Use of a remote control will activate the settings associated with it.

Manual settings e.g. operating without cooling and air distribution, can be selected using the menu, see page 158.

When cooling (air conditioning compressor) is active, air is cooled and dehumidified.

The pollen filter removes dust, soot, pollen and spores from the inflowing outside air.

The automatic air recirculation system has an air quality sensor to detect harmful ambient gases, in which case it will switch automatically to recirculation.

When set to automatic mode, the climate control system provides the optimal settings for almost all conditions. If necessary, climate control system settings can be modified manually.

The climate control system is only operational when the engine is running.

Cooling (air conditioning compressor) switches off automatically at low outside temperatures.
Automatic mode
Basic setting for maximum comfort:
- Press AUTO button.
- All front air vents open. If desired, the rear vents also.*
- Air conditioning compressor activation – see page 160.
- Individually set temperature for the driver’s and passenger side to 22 °C using the outer knobs.

The temperature can be set higher or lower as desired.
Different temperatures can be set for the driver and passenger sides.
Switching off the air conditioning compressor (Eco appears in the display) can have a detrimental effect on comfort and safety, see page 160.
All air vents (except the rear air vents *) are controlled automatically in automatic mode. The front air vents should therefore always be open.

Automatic air recirculation system
The ventilation system is set to recirculation mode and interior air is recirculated.
The automatic air recirculation system has an air quality sensor to detect harmful gases in the outside air, in which case it will switch automatically to recirculation.
At low outside temperatures and with the cooling (air conditioning compressor) switched off, automatic recirculation operation will be disabled. This prevents the windows from misting up. Switch manually to air recirculation as necessary.
Activating/deactivating automatic air recirculation system – see page 161.
Manual recirculation mode – see page 162.
Temperature preset
Using the outer knobs, temperatures can be individually set to values between 16 °C and 28 °C.
For reasons of comfort, temperature can only be changed in small increments.

Cars with Quickheat:
Depending on the outside temperature and engine temperature, the passenger compartment can be heated more quickly by means of supplementary electrical heating.
The auxiliary electric heater switches itself on automatically.
If a temperature below 16 °C is set, Lo appears in the display: the climate control system runs constantly at maximum cooling power. The temperature is not regulated.
If a temperature above 28 °C is set, Hi appears in the display: the climate control system runs constantly at maximum heating power. The temperature is not regulated.
Temperature settings are stored when the ignition is switched off.

Common temperature setting
Press the knob for the driver’s side. The temperature both the driver and passenger side together can be set using the knob on the driver’s side.
Individual temperature settings
Press the knob for the passenger side. Temperatures can be set independently of each other using the knobs for the driver and passenger sides.
The temperature on both the driver and passenger side are shown in the display.
For reasons of comfort, the temperatures cannot differ by more than 2 °C.

Manual settings
Under certain circumstances (e.g. iced or misted windows), the functions of the climate control system can be modified manually.
Climate control system settings can be changed via the centre knob, the buttons and the menus depicted on the display.
Press the centre knob to call up the menu. The menu for manual climate control system settings appears in the display.
Climate control

The individual menu items are marked by rotating the centre knob and selected by pressing it. Selecting certain menus by pressing the knob will open a submenu.

To exit a menu, turn the centre knob left or right to **Return** or **Main** and select.

Manual settings are stored when the ignition is switched off.

Window demisting and de-icing

**Warning**

Failure to follow the instructions could lead to misted or icy windows and accidents stemming from impaired visibility.

Misted or icy windows, such as in damp weather, from wet clothes or when outside temperatures are low:

- Press button 🗼, control indicator in button.
- Temperature and air distribution settings are made automatically, the fan runs at a high speed (fan speed is indicated on the display) and the windows are quickly cleared of moisture and ice.

The air flow can be increased or decreased by turning the central knob.

To return to automatic mode: press button 🗼 or **AUTO**.

Heated rear window, see page 143.

Auxiliary heating 🔥, see page 163.
Activating and deactivating air conditioning compressor
If no cooling or dehumidification is required, switch the air conditioning compressor off (maximum energy savings): Mark menu item AC from the manual settings menu and select by pressing. Eco appears on the display.

Inflowing air is neither cooled nor dehumidified. This restricts the level of comfort provided by the electronic climate control system. This may cause the windows to mist up, for example.

To activate cooling: Select menu item AC from the manual settings menu and press to activate cooling.

Air distribution
Select menu item Air distrib. from the manual settings menu.

Make the desired settings in the Air distrib. menu:

- **Up**: Air distribution towards windscreen and front door windows
- **Middle**: Air distribution to vehicle occupants via adjustable air vents at front
- **Down**: Air distribution towards footwell

Return to automatic air distribution: deactivate relevant setting or press button AUTO.
Air flow
Turn the centre rotary knob clockwise or anticlockwise (if no menu for manual settings is displayed). The selected fan level is indicated by x and numbers in the display.
At speed 0 both the fan and cooling (air conditioning compressor) are switched off.
To return to automatic mode: Press AUTO button.

Fan control in automatic mode
Fan regulation in automatic mode can be modified.
Select menu item Automatic blower from the manual settings menu and select the desired fan control.
Depending on the setting, the maximum air flow, and thereby the noise level, will increase.

Switching automatic recirculation on or off
The automatic air recirculation system has an air quality sensor to detect harmful gases in the outside air, in which case it will switch automatically to recirculation.
Select menu item Auto. recirc from the manual settings menu and switch it on or off by pressing.
Switch to manual air recirculation as necessary.
Climate control

Manual air recirculation mode
The air recirculation system prevents the entry of outside air and the air in the passenger compartment is circulated.
Press button 4, control indicator in button.
The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy. In operation without cooling the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up. Consequently, manual air recirculation should only be run for short periods of time.
To deactivate manual air recirculation:
Press button 4 again. The control indicator in the button goes off.

Air conditioning with the engine not running
When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition off, the heat or cooling power still in the system can be used to condition the passenger compartment, for example when stopped at a level crossing.
Press button AUTO with the ignition off. Residual air conditioning on will appear briefly in the display.

The air conditioning will operate for a limited period of time.
If necessary, the auxiliary heating ✓ also automatically switches on. Observe notes on page 163.
To cancel air conditioning, press the AUTO button.
Climate control

Auxiliary heating/ventilation

If the engine is switched off, the interior is heated or ventilated depending on the values that have been set and the interior temperature.

The regulation is in accordance with the most recent temperature settings in the climate control system – see page 158. When the system is switched on, the temperature setting can be varied using the outer rotary knobs.

The air is directed to the windscreen and the front side windows if the button is pressed before switching the ignition off.

⚠️ Warning

Do not switch auxiliary heater on in filling stations or closed spaces – risk of fire or injury.

Auxiliary heating/ventilation

If the engine is switched off, the interior is heated or ventilated depending on the values that have been set and the interior temperature.

The regulation is in accordance with the most recent temperature settings in the climate control system – see page 158. When the system is switched on, the temperature setting can be varied using the outer rotary knobs.

Direct activation

For immediate activation with the ignition on, select menu item Parking heater and then menu item On from the manual settings menu.

When the system is activated, the control indicator in the button AUTO will illuminate.

The system switches itself off automatically after a maximum of 60 minutes depending on the values that have been set and the interior temperature.

For early deactivation, press the AUTO button or select menu item Parking heater and then menu item On once again.
Switching on at a programmed time
Three programmed times can be stored for switching on.
For safety reasons only one programmed time for switching on can be active at any one time. After the heating cycle has been completed, the next required time for switching on must be activated afresh.
To store a programmed time for activation, select menu item Parking heater from the manual settings menu.
After menu item Parking heater the current status will be shown.

To set a time, select menu item Setting. Then select menu item Start 1, Start 2 or Start 3 and set the desired time.

Select the required time for programmed switching on.
When the system is activated, the control indicator in the button AUTO will illuminate.
The system switches itself off automatically after a maximum of 60 minutes depending on the values that have been set and the interior temperature.
To cancel air conditioning, press the AUTO button.
To perform settings, the Parking heater menu can be called up within 2 hours of switching the ignition off by pressing on the central rotary knob.
Remote control
The system can also be switched on and off directly using the remote control:

On = Press button 1, the control indicator in the remote control will illuminate
Off = Press button 0, the control indicator in the remote control will illuminate

Whilst the control indicator is illuminated, no further signal can be sent.

When the system is activated, the control indicator in the button AUTO will illuminate.

The remote control has a range of approx. 600 m. The range can be reduced by obstructions between the sender and receiver (e.g. walls) and by low power in the battery.

The system switches itself off automatically after a maximum of 60 minutes depending on the values that have been set and the interior temperature.

The auxiliary heating can be switched off at any time by pressing the button 0. Deactivating an activated switch-on time:

1. Press button 0.
2. Delay of at least 3 seconds.
3. Press button 0 again.

If required, up to three additional remote control units can be programmed. We recommend that you consult your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer.

Changing the remote control battery
Replace the battery immediately if the range of the remote control starts to become reduced.

Insert a pointed object into the opening in the underside of the remote control and flip open the cover. Replace batteries observing installation position. For battery type – see page 293.

Always exchange all batteries at the same time.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in accordance with environmental protection regulations.
**Air intake**

The air intakes in front of the windscreen on the far right and left sides of the engine compartment must be kept clear to allow air intake. Remove any leaves, dirt or snow.

**Air outlet**

Do not cover the air outlets when storing items in the luggage compartment storage compartments.

**Pollen filter**

The pollen filter cleans dust, soot, pollen and spores from the air entering from outside. The active carbon layer eliminates most odours and harmful ambient gases from the air. Have the pollen filter replaced by a workshop at the replacement intervals specified in the service booklet.

**Note**

If the windscreen is misted due to damp weather, temporarily set the system as described under "Window demisting and defrosting", see pages 147, 150, 159.

The cooling system operates most effectively with the windows and sun roof closed. If the passenger compartment has heated up considerably after a long period in direct sunlight, briefly open the windows and sun roof so that the hot air can escape quickly.

The cooling system operates most effectively with the windows and sunroof closed. If the passenger compartment has heated up considerably after a long period in direct sunlight, briefly open the windows and sunroof so that the hot air can escape quickly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climate control</th>
<th>Maintenance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

When cooling (air conditioning compressor) is switched on condensation forms, which is expelled from the underside of the vehicle.

At least one air vent must be open while cooling (air conditioning compressor) is on in order to prevent the evaporator from icing up due to lack of air movement.

Cooling switches off automatically at low outside temperatures.

When the auxiliary heating/auxiliary ventilation is switched on the Vauxhall alarm system monitoring of the vehicle interior is deactivated.

Auxiliary heating consumes fuel (approx. 0.3 litres per heating process on average).

When the auxiliary heating is switched on there may briefly be some smoke and noise.

The auxiliary heating only switches itself on at outside temperatures of less than approx. 20 °C and at coolant temperatures of less than approx. 80 °C.

In order to improve heating power and ensure that the engine operating temperature is reached quickly, auxiliary heating also switches on automatically when driving if the outside temperature is less than approx. 8 °C. This occurs irrespective of stored auxiliary heating switch-on times. Auxiliary heating switches itself off automatically when the engine is switched off, while the combustion air fan continues running for approx. 2 minutes (humming noise).

In order to ensure consistently good operation, the air conditioning compressor must be switched on for several minutes once per month irrespective of the weather or time of year. If the vehicle has an electronic climate control system, this is done automatically during travel. Operation with cooling (air conditioning compressor) is not possible when outside temperatures are low. Every 6 months, the auxiliary heating should be operated for a few minutes at a preset temperature above 22 °C.

On faults, contact a workshop.
Driving and operation

Easytronic

The automatic Easytronic transmission permits manual (manual mode) or automatic gear shifting (automatic mode), both with automatic clutch control.

**Warning**

Disregard of these instructions may lead to injuries or endanger life.

Transmission display

Shows the mode or current gear.

Easytronic ......................................... 168
Automatic transmission .................. 176
Driving hints ..................................... 184
Saving fuel, protecting the environment .......................................................... 186
Fuels, refuelling .................................. 188
Catalytic converter, exhaust gases ....... 190
Drive Control Systems ........................... 196
Brake system .................................. 208
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS ∆) .... 210
Wheels, tyres .................................. 211
Roof racks ........................................ 218
Towing equipment ............................ 219
Towing equipment with removable coupling ball bar .................................. 219
Caravan/trailer towing ....................... 222
Driving and operation

Starting the engine
Operate foot brake when starting the engine. The engine can only be started with the foot brake operated. “N” appears in the transmission display. If the foot brake is not operated the control indicator \( \text{\footnotesize \( \Box \)} \) illuminates on the instrument panel, and “N” flashes in the transmission display - the engine cannot be started. Also the vehicle cannot be started if all brake lights have failed.

It is not necessary to select the neutral position before starting. If no gear is engaged, the transmission automatically shifts into neutral position (N) before starting the engine. This can lead to a slight delay when starting.

Easytronic operation via the selector lever
Always move the selector lever in the appropriate direction as far as it will go. Upon release, it automatically returns to the centre position. Pay heed to the gear/mode indicator in the transmission display.

Move selector lever toward N
Neutral.
Starting off
Depress the foot brake, release the hand brake, move the selector lever to A, + or -. Easytronic is in automatic mode and first gear is engaged (second gear if the Winter program is active). "A" appears in the transmission display.

The vehicle begins to "creep" when the foot brake is released.

It is also possible to start off without depressing the foot brake if the accelerator pedal is operated directly after moving the selector lever. If there is no immediate acceleration or the foot brake is not depressed, no gear is engaged and "A" flashes. After a few seconds, the display reverts to "N". Repeat previously described starting procedure.

In Automatic mode, selection of other gears is automatic irrespective of driving conditions.

**Move selector lever toward A**
Switch between Automatic and Manual mode.

Manual gear shifting is possible in manual mode. The currently engaged gear appears in the display.

If the engine speed is too low the Easytronic will automatically shift to a lower gear even in Manual mode. This prevents the engine from stalling.

**Move selector lever toward + or -**
+ Shift to a higher gear
- Shift to a lower gear

If a higher gear is selected when the running speed is too low, or a lower gear when the speed is too high, no shift is effected. This prevents the engine from running at too low or too high revs.

Gears can be skipped by moving the selector lever repeatedly at short intervals.
If the vehicle is in automatic mode, on movement of the selector lever to + or - Easytronic shifts to manual mode and changes up or down. The transmission display shows the currently selected gear.

**Move selector lever toward R**
Reverse gear. Engage only when vehicle is stationary.

Depress the foot brake, release the hand brake and move the selector lever to R. Reverse gear is engaged. "R" appears in the transmission display.

The vehicle begins to "creep" when the foot brake is released.

It is also possible to start off in reverse without depressing the foot brake if the accelerator pedal is operated directly after moving the selector lever. If there is no immediate acceleration or the foot brake is not depressed, no gear is engaged and "R" flashes. After a few seconds, the display reverts to "N". Repeat previously described starting procedure.

**Electronically controlled driving programs**
- By means of delayed gear changing (higher engine speeds) following a cold start, the operating temperature program in automatic mode quickly and automatically brings the catalytic converter to the temperature required for optimum pollutant reduction.
- Adaptive programs automatically adapt gear shifting in automatic mode to suit the driving conditions, such as if the vehicle is towing a caravan/trailer, has a high payload, or is being driven on inclines.
- Winter program: Press button – see next page.
172 Driving and operation

Winter program

In the event of difficulties starting off on slippery roads, press button (*A* and ** appear in the transmission display). Easytronic switches to automatic mode and the vehicle sets off in second gear.

The winter program is switched off by:
- pressing button ** again,
- turning off the ignition.

In order to protect the Easytronic the winter program automatically switches itself off at extremely high clutch temperatures.

If the vehicle is switched to manual mode while the winter program is active, the winter programme is interrupted. The winter programme resumes upon return to automatic mode.

Kickdown

Accelerator pedal pressed past the pressure point: below certain speeds, the transmission shifts down into a lower gear. Full engine power is available for acceleration.

During kickdown no manual gear shifting is possible.
When the engine speed approaches its upper limit, the transmission shifts to a higher gear during kickdown even in Manual mode. Without kickdown this automatic shift is not effected in Manual mode.

**Engine braking**

**Automatic mode:** When driving downhill, Easytronic does not shift into higher gears until a fairly high engine speed has been reached. When braking, Easytronic shifts down in good time.

**Manual mode:** To utilise the engine braking effect, select a lower gear in good time when driving downhill.

**“Rocking” the car**

If it becomes necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from sand, mud, snow or a hole, move the selector lever between R and A (or + or -) in a repeat pattern while applying light pressure to the accelerator pedal. Do not race the engine and avoid sudden acceleration. This applies only to the exceptional circumstances mentioned above.

**Manoeuvring the vehicle**

To manoeuvre the vehicle back and forth during attempts to park or in garage entrances the creeping movement can be utilised by releasing the foot brake. Never actuate accelerator and brake pedals simultaneously. To prevent damage, Easytronic disengages the “creep function” at extremely high automatic clutch temperatures.
Stopping the vehicle
In Automatic or Manual mode, when the vehicle has stopped first gear (with Winter mode engaged, second gear) is engaged automatically and the clutch released. In R reverse remains engaged.
When the engine is running, a gear is engaged and the foot brake is not depressed, a warning buzzer sounds when the driver’s door is opened and the gear shown in the transmission display flashes at a rapid rate. If the hand brake is not engaged, the vehicle creeps. Move the selector lever to N and apply the hand brake.
When stopping on gradients, engage the hand brake or depress the brake pedal. To prevent overheating of the clutch, do not increase engine speed to ensure smooth idling when in gear.
In order to prevent damage to the Easytronic the clutch is automatically engaged at extremely high clutch temperatures.
Switch off engine if stopping for a lengthy period, e.g. in traffic jams or at level crossings.

Vehicle storage
Before leaving the vehicle:
- engage hand brake,
- remove ignition key.

The most recently engaged gear (indicator in transmission display) remains engaged. With N, no gear is engaged.
When the ignition is switched off the Easytronic no longer responds to movement of the selector lever.
Lock the vehicle. Otherwise the battery may become discharged if the vehicle is parked for long periods.
If the hand brake has not been applied, the control indicator (a) flashes for a few seconds after the ignition is switched off.
With the engine off and the hand brake not applied, when the driver’s door is opened a warning buzzer sounds and the control indicator (b) flashes; switch on ignition, engage gear, switch off ignition and apply hand brake.

Fault
Control indicator (a) illuminates in the event of a fault in the Easytronic system. In the event of serious faults, "F" also appears in the transmission display.
It is possible to continue driving if only control indicator (a) illuminates. Manual mode can then no longer be selected.
If "F" also appears in the transmission display, continued driving is not possible.
Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop. The self-diagnosis integrated into the system allows rapid fault identification.
Driving and operation

Interruption of power supply
The clutch is not disengaged if the vehicle battery is discharged and a gear has been selected. The vehicle cannot move. If the battery is flat, start the vehicle using jump leads – see page 228.

If the cause of the power failure is not a discharged battery, contact a workshop. If the vehicle must be removed from flowing traffic, release the clutch as follows:

1. Apply hand brake and switch off ignition.
2. Opening and propping up the bonnet – see page 226.
3. Clean Easytronic around the cap (see figure) so that no dirt can get into the opening when the cap is removed.
4. Rotate cap to slacken and remove by lifting upwards – see figure.
5. Turn the adjusting screw clockwise using a flat-head screwdriver (vehicle tools – see page 235) until clear resistance can be felt. The clutch has now been disengaged.

Do not turn beyond the resistance, since this can damage the Easytronic.

6. Fit cleaned cap again. The cap must be in full contact with the housing.

Towing the vehicle and starting the engine is not permitted when the clutch has been released in this way, although the vehicle can be moved a short distance.

Contact a workshop immediately.
Automatic transmission

The automatic transmission allows automatic shifting (Automatic mode) or manual shifting (Manual mode) to take place.

The engine can only be started with the selector lever in P or N. When starting in N, depress the foot brake or apply the hand brake. After the engine has started, depress the brake before engaging a gear. Do not accelerate while selecting a gear. Once a gear is engaged and the brake is released, the vehicle “creeps”. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal simultaneously. The selected gear is shown in the transmission display, see page 176.

Warning

Disregard of these instructions may lead to injuries or endanger life.

Selecting D puts the transmission in automatic mode.

If the selector lever is moved to the left from the D position, manual mode is activated. Gearchanges can then be made manually by tipping the selector lever toward + or -.

Transmission display

Display of selector lever setting, gear and mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>Park position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reverse gear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Automatic mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>Manual mode showing the gear selected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selector lever settings P, R, N and D (automatic mode)

P  Park position, front wheels blocked. Only select with vehicle stationary and hand brake applied. "P" appears in the transmission display.

R  Reverse gear. Only select when vehicle is stationary. "R" appears in the transmission display.

N  Neutral or idling position. "N" appears in the transmission display.

D  Drive position for normal driving in 1st to highest gear. "D" appears in the transmission display.

The selector lever can only be moved out of position P or N with the ignition switched on and the foot brake applied (selector lever lock). In selector lever position N the selector lever lock is activated after a delay and only if the vehicle is stationary.

In positions P or N, the control indicator \[\text{lock} \] lights up red in the selector lever indicator, the selector lever is blocked, see Fig. S 12547.

To engage P or R, push button on selector lever.

The engine can only be started with lever in position P or N. When position N is selected, press foot brake or engage hand brake before starting.

Do not accelerate during the selection procedure.

If the transmission fluid temperature is less than -25 °C, the selector lever cannot be moved until the fluid temperature reaches -25 °C with the engine running (P or N flashes in the transmission display for as long as the selector lever is locked).
Driving and operation

ActiveSelect (manual mode)
Shift the selector lever from D first to the left and then forward or rearward.
+ Shift to a higher gear
- Shift to a lower gear

If a higher gear is selected at too low a speed or a lower gear selected at too high a speed, there is no change. This avoids revs that are too low or too high.

If the engine speed is too slow, the transmission automatically shifts to a lower gear, but not if the gear was selected below a certain speed.
If a higher gear is selected below a certain speed a downshift does not take place.
When engine speed is high, there is no automatic shift to a higher gear.
For reasons of safety, kickdown also functions in manual mode – see page 180.
The selected gear is shown in the transmission display – see page 176.

Electronically controlled driving programs
With adaptive programs, shifting into other gears is handled automatically based on the driving style, e.g.:
- Economical driving style: at slower engine speeds.
- Adaptation to special driving conditions still takes place, such as: driving up and down hills, towing a caravan or trailer, and with a heavy load.
Automatic neutral shift function automatically sets the transmission to N to reduce fuel consumption, e.g. at traffic lights.

The automatic neutral shift function is activated when the following occurs simultaneously:
- The selector lever is in Automatic or Manual mode.
- The foot brake is depressed.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The accelerator pedal is not actuated.
- The transmission oil temperature is above 0 °C.

As soon as the brake is released and the accelerator pedal is depressed, the vehicle starts off in the usual manner.

After a cold start, the operating temperature program ensures that the correct gear (increased engine speed) is selected to quickly bring the catalytic converter to the temperature required for optimum pollutant reduction.

If the Continuous Damping Control is set to SPORT mode *, the shift times are reduced and gear changes occur at higher engine speeds (not when cruise control is active). The control indicator also illuminates in the transmission display, see page 176.

Continuous Damping Control, SPORT mode * – see page 198.

Winter program: Press button T. Control indicator T appears in the transmission display – see next page.
Winter program
Press button if you are having problems starting off on a slippery road surface.

To activate
The winter program can be switched in Automatic mode (illuminates in the transmission display, see page 176). The vehicle shifts to 4th gear.

To deactivate
The winter program is switched off by:
- pressing button again,
- switching off the ignition,
- switching to Manual mode.

To protect against damage, the starting-off aid automatically cuts out at very high transmission oil temperatures.

Kickdown
Depress accelerator past resistance point: transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on engine speed. Full engine power is available for acceleration.

For safety reasons, kickdown is available in both automatic mode and manual mode.
Driving and operation

Engine braking
The automatic transmission automatically selects the driving program with optimal engine braking effect.
As needed, lower gears can also be selected in manual mode to increase engine braking effect. 1st gear has the greatest braking effect.

“Rocking” the car
If it becomes necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from sand, mud, snow or a hole, move the selector lever from D to R in a repeat pattern while simultaneously applying light pressure to the accelerator pedal. Do not race the engine and avoid sudden acceleration.
This applies only to the exceptional circumstances mentioned above.

Manoeuvring the vehicle
To manoeuvre the vehicle back and forth during attempts to park or in garage entrances, the vehicle’s creeping movement can be utilised by releasing the brake pedal.
Never actuate accelerator and brake pedals simultaneously.
Stopping the vehicle
The selector lever can be left in the chosen gear with the engine running.

When stopping on gradients engage hand brake or depress brake pedal. To prevent overheating of the transmission, do not increase engine revolutions to ensure smooth idling while standing if a gear has been selected.

Switch off engine if stopping for a lengthy period, e.g. in traffic jams or at level crossings.

Before leaving the vehicle, apply hand brake, then place selector lever in position P and remove ignition key.

The ignition key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position P.

If the selector lever is not in the P position when the ignition is switched off, control indicator in the selector lever indicator strip flashes – see page 177, Fig. S 12547. Shift the selector lever to P.

If the ignition key is not removed, the battery may be discharged if the vehicle is then left to stand for a lengthy period of time.

Fault
In the event of a fault in the automatic transmission, control indicator illuminates. The transmission no longer shifts automatically. Driving can be continued.

In manual mode, 2nd gear and the highest gear can be engaged. For some faults, only the highest gear is available.

Only the highest gear is available in D in automatic mode.
Illumination of control indicator «A» can also indicate a fault in the engine electronics – see page 192.

For diesel engines¹) Z 19 DTL, Z 19 DT, Z 19 DTH illumination of control indicator «A» could also indicate that the diesel fuel filter must be drained of water, see page 270.

Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop.

---

**Interruption of power supply**

If the vehicle battery is flat, the selector lever cannot be moved out of position P or N.

If the battery is flat, start the vehicle using jump leads – see page 228.

If the cause is not a discharged battery, unlock selector lever:
1. Apply hand brake.
2. Remove the ashtray – see page 95.
3. Pull out ashtray socket upwards.
4. Push the yellow catch downwards with a screwdriver and move the selector lever out of P.
5. Refit ashtray socket in centre console and latch into position.
6. Refit ashtray.

Selecting P or N again effects locking again. Have the cause of the interruption of power supply rectified by a workshop.

---

¹) Sales designation – see page 280.
Driving hints
The first 600 miles / 1000 km
Drive your vehicle at various speeds. Do not use full throttle. Never allow the engine to labour at low revs.
Make good use of all gears. Depress the accelerator pedal a maximum of around three quarters of the available pedal travel in all gears.
Do not drive faster than three quarters of maximum speed.
Do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first 120 miles (200 km).
Never coast with engine not running
Many units will not function in this situation (e.g. brake servo unit, electro-hydraulic power steering). Driving in this manner is a danger to yourself and others.
Brake servo unit
When the engine is not running, the brake servo unit is no longer effective once the brake pedal has been depressed once or twice. Braking effect is not reduced, but significantly greater force is required for braking.

Electro-hydraulic power assisted steering
If the power-assisted steering fails when being towed with the engine switched off, the vehicle can still be steered, but considerably more force is required.

Driving in mountainous terrain or with a trailer/caravan
The cooling fan is electrically operated. Its cooling power is therefore independent of the engine speed.
Since a considerable amount of heat is generated at high engine speeds and less at slower speeds, do not shift down when climbing hills whilst the vehicle is still coping with the gradient in the higher gear.
Diesel engine: On rising gradients of 10% or more, do not drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) in 1st gear or 30 mph (50 km/h) in 2nd gear; with automatic transmission 3, do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h) in position 1.

Driving with a roof load
Do not exceed the permissible roof load – see pages 218, 285. For reasons of safety, distribute the load evenly and secure it properly with retaining straps. Adjust the tyre pressure to the load conditions. Do not drive faster than 80 mph (120 km/h). Check and retighten the straps frequently.

Switching off the engine
When you switch off, fans in the engine compartment may continue running for a time to cool the engine.
If the engine temperature is very high, e.g. after driving in mountainous terrain: allow the engine to idle for approximately two minutes in order to prevent heat accumulation.
Vehicles with turbocharged engine
After running at high engine speeds or high engine loads, operate the engine briefly at a low load or run in neutral for approx. 30 seconds before switching off in order to protect the turbocharger.

Save energy – more miles
Please observe the running-in hints on the previous page and the tips for energy saving on the following pages.
Good, technically correct and economical driving ensures maximum durability and performance for your vehicle.
Overrun
The fuel supply is automatically shut off during overrun, e.g. when the vehicle is being driven down long gradients or when braking. To enable the overrun cut-off to take effect, do not accelerate during overrun and, if in manual transmission mode, do not de-clutch. To prevent damage to the catalytic converter, overrun cut-off is temporarily deactivated when the catalytic converter temperature is high.

Vehicles with turbocharged engine
Flow-generated noises may be audible if the accelerator is released quickly on account of air flow in the turbocharger.

Engine speed
Drive in a low engine speed range for each gear as much as possible.

Warming up
Allow the engine to warm up while driving. Do not warm it up by letting it run at idling speed. Do not apply full throttle until the engine has reached operating temperature.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission or Easytronic in automatic mode shifts into higher gears at higher rpm. This allows the catalytic converter to quickly reach the temperature required for optimum pollutant reduction.

Correct gear selection
Engine in neutral and without revving in the lower gears. Stop-and-go traffic and driving at a speed too high for the selected gear or transmission ratio increases wear and fuel consumption.

Change down
When decreasing speed, shift down into the next lowest gear. Do not slip the clutch with a high-revving engine. This is especially important when hill climbing.

Clutch operation
Always depress the clutch pedal hard to the floor to prevent shifting difficulties and transmission damage.

When driving do not use the pedal as a foot rest; this will cause substantial clutch wear.

Cooling fan
The cooling fan is controlled via a thermoswitch and therefore only runs if necessary.

The cooling fan automatically switches on when the diesel particle filter is being cleaned depending on the engine.

Pedals
Do not place any objects in the foot well which could slip under the pedals and inhibit the pedal travel.

To ensure the pedal travel is uninhibited, there must be no mats in the area of the pedals.

Battery care
When driving slowly or when the vehicle is stationary, e.g. in slow urban traffic, stop-and-go traffic or traffic jams, turn off all unnecessary electrical loads where possible (e.g. heated rear window, heated seats).

De-clutch when starting in order to relieve the strain on the starter and the battery.
Saving fuel, protecting the environment

Trend-setting technology
In the development and manufacture of your vehicle, environment-friendly and in the main recyclable materials were used. The production methods used to make your vehicle are likewise environmentally-compatible.

Recycling of production wastes keeps the circulation of material closed. Reduction of energy and water requirements also helps to conserve natural resources.

A highly advanced design means that your vehicle can be easily disassembled at the end of its working life, and the individual materials separated for subsequent re-use.

Materials such as asbestos and cadmium are not used. The refrigerant in the air conditioning system is CFC-free.

New painting techniques employ water as a solvent.

End-of-life vehicle recovery
For detailed information on Vauxhall’s ongoing commitment to achieving an environmentally sustainable future, including; design for recycling, take back of End-of-Life Vehicles (ELVs) and the recycling of ELVs view www.vauxhall.co.uk/recycling for details.

Energy and environment-conscious driving
- High noise levels and exhaust emissions are often a result of driving without due attention to saving energy and protecting the environment.
- You should therefore drive with energy in mind "more miles – less fuel".

Reduce the noise level and exhaust emissions by adopting an environment-conscious driving style. This is extremely worthwhile and improves the quality of life.

Fuel consumption depends to a great extent on your own personal driving style. The following hints are intended to help you consume fuel at a rate that is as close as possible to the specified levels – see page 283.

Check your vehicle’s fuel consumption every time you refuel. This facilitates early detection of any irregularities causing increased fuel consumption.

Warming up
- Full throttle and warming up at idle speed increase wear, fuel consumption, exhaust emission, the amount of pollutant in the exhaust and the amount of noise.
- Drive off as soon as possible after starting.

Uniform speed
- Hectic driving significantly increases fuel consumption, the exhaust emissions, the proportion of pollutant in the exhaust gas and the noise level.
- Do not accelerate and brake unnecessarily. Drive at uniform speed, watching the road.

Avoid frequent starting off and stopping e.g. at traffic lights, in short distance traffic and in queues of traffic by means of clever planning. Select roads with good traffic flow.

Idling
- The engine also consumes fuel when idling.
- If you have to wait for more than one minute, it is worthwhile switching off the engine. Five minutes of idling corresponds to approximately one kilometre of driving.
Driving and operation  187

Overrun

- The fuel supply is automatically shut off during overrun, e.g. when the vehicle is being driven down long gradients or when braking – see page 185.
- To enable the overrun cut-off to come into action and save fuel, do not accelerate or de-clutch during overrun.

Correct gear selection

- High revs increase engine wear and fuel consumption.
- Do not race your engine. Avoid driving at high engine speeds.
  
  Making use of the tachometer helps to save fuel. Drive in a low engine speed range for each gear as much as possible with uniform engine speeds. Drive as often as possible in top gear, select the next higher gear as soon as possible, and only change down when the engine is no longer running perfectly smoothly.

High speed

- The higher the speed, the higher the consumption and the noise level. At top speed, you consume a great deal of fuel and produce excessive noise and exhaust emissions.

- Slightly releasing the accelerator pedal results in distinct fuel savings with no major loss of speed.
  
  Drive at no more than around three quarters of maximum speed and you will use up to 50 % less fuel, without losing a great deal of time.

Tyre pressure

- Inadequate tyre pressure, leading to higher road resistance, costs money in two ways: for more fuel and increased tyre wear.
- Regular checks (every 14 days) pay off.

Electrical loads

- The power consumption of electrical equipment increases fuel consumption.
- Switch off all auxiliary electrical loads (e.g. air conditioning, heated rear window) when not needed.

Roof racks, ski-holders

- Due to air resistance, a roof load can increase fuel consumption by approx. 3.5 gal /h (1 l/100 km).
- Remove them if they are not being used.

Repair and maintenance

- Improper repairs or adjustment and maintenance work can increase fuel consumption. Do not carry out work on the engine yourself.
  
  You may out of ignorance infringe environmental laws by not disposing of materials properly.
  
  Appropriate parts might not be recycled. Contact with some of the materials involved may pose a health hazard.
- We recommend that repair and maintenance be entrusted to your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer.

Extreme driving conditions

- Going up steep slopes, cornering, driving on poor roads and winter driving all increase fuel consumption.
  
  Fuel consumption increases dramatically in urban traffic and at winter temperatures, especially on short trips when the engine operating temperature is not reached.
- Follow the hints given above to keep consumption to a minimum under such conditions.
Fuels, refuelling

Fuel consumption

Fuel consumption is determined under specific driving conditions – see page 283.

Special equipment increases the weight of the vehicle. As a result, they can increase fuel consumption and reduce the specified maximum speed.

For the first few thousand miles, friction between the engine and transmission components is higher. This increases fuel consumption.

Fuel for petrol engines

Normal commercial high-quality fuels with a maximum ethanol content of 5% in accordance with DIN EN 228 are suitable (for catalytic converter see page 190, for octane numbers see pages 280, 281). The quality thereof has considerable effect on the performance, running and service life of the engine. The additives mixed with the fuel are extremely important. For this reason you must only refuel with high-quality fuels containing additives.

Fuels with ethanol content greater than 5% do not comply with DIN EN 228 and must not be used unless the vehicle has been specifically developed and approved for these fuels.

Fuel with too low an octane number can cause pinking. Vauxhall cannot be held liable for resulting damage.

Petrol with a higher octane number can always be used.

The use of 91 octane fuel is not permitted in vehicles with engine Z 22 YH1).

The ignition timing adjusts automatically to the grade of fuel used (octane number) – see pages 280, 281.

Use of petrol with an octane rating of 95 will ensure economical driving.

Fuel for diesel engines

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel meeting the specifications of DIN EN 590. Do not use marine diesel oils, heating oils or entirely or partially plant-based diesel fuels, such as rape seed oil or bio diesel, Aquazole and similar diesel-water emulsions.

The flow and filterability of diesel fuel are temperature-dependent.

Diesel fuels with improved low-temperature properties are therefore available on the market during the winter months. Make sure that you fill the tank with winter fuel before the start of the cold weather season.

Additives can be used with diesel fuels with winter properties that are guaranteed by the manufacturer and when using diesel fuel filters that are heated depending on the outside temperature.

Diesel fuels must not be diluted with fuels that are intended for petrol engines.

Fuel filler cap

When replacing the fuel filler cap, be sure to use a genuine fuel filler cap for your model to ensure full functionality. Diesel-engined vehicles have special fuel filler caps.

1) Sales designation – see page 280.
Refuelling

**Warning**

Care must be taken when handling fuel. Before refuelling, turn off engine and also shut off external heaters with combustion chambers (identified by stickers on fuel filler cap). Switch off mobile phones.

The tank display updates more quickly if the ignition is switched off during refuelling.

Fuel filler neck at right rear side of vehicle. The tank flap is locked together with the doors – see page 30.

Open the tank flap. Unscrew the fuel filler cap, remove and suspend from the tank flap. The fuel tank has a limiting system which prevents overfilling of the tank.

**Warning**

Fuel is flammable and explosive. When handling fuel or in the immediate vicinity, avoid naked flames or sparks. Do not smoke. This also applies where the presence of fuel is revealed by its characteristic smell. If fuel odours occur in the car, have a workshop eliminate the fault immediately.

Correct filling depends to a large extent on proper operation of the fuel dispensing pump:

1. Fully insert the pump nozzle and switch it on.
2. After an automatic shut-off the nominal capacity of the fuel tank is reached by means of two metered top-ups. Insert fuel dispensing pump as far as it will go.

To close, position the fuel filler cap and rotate past the resistance until the cap audibly clicks over the retainer. Close fuel tank cover.

Wipe off any overflowing fuel immediately.
Catalytic converter, exhaust gases

Catalytic converter for petrol engines

Leaded fuel will damage the catalytic converter and parts of the electronic system, rendering them inoperative.

Use of high-quality fuels other than those specified on page 188 (e.g. LRP\(^1\)) could damage the catalytic converter.

On vehicles with a catalytic converter, the fuel tank filler neck is of a narrow design so that a dispensing pump for leaded fuel cannot be inserted.

Damage to the catalytic converter or the vehicle may result if the following points are not observed:

- On ignition faults, uneven running after cold start, a clear drop-off in engine power or other unusual operating symptoms which could indicate a fault in the ignition system, contact a workshop immediately. Continue driving if necessary for a short time at low speed and low revs.

Irregular engine running and a loss of engine power when the Electronic Stability Program (ESP\(^{\text{Plus-}}}\) comes into action are the result of operating conditions and are therefore of no significance – see page 196.

- If unburned fuel enters the catalytic converter, this may result in overheating and irreparable damage to the catalytic converter.

You should therefore avoid unnecessarily long use of the starter when starting off, running the tank dry (an irregular fuel supply will lead to overheating) and starting the engine by pushing or towing.

\(^{1}\) LRP = Lead Replacement Petrol.
If the control indicator for exhaust gases flashes, slow down until the flashing stops and the control indicator illuminates. Contact a workshop for assistance immediately. Control indicator for exhaust gases – see page 192.

Catalytic converter for diesel engines
Damage to the catalytic converter or the vehicle may result if the following points are not observed:
- On uneven running, a clear drop-off in engine power or other unusual operating symptoms, contact a workshop immediately. Continue driving if necessary for a short time at low speed and low revs.
- Irregular engine running and a loss of engine power when the Electronic Stability Program (ESP® Plus) comes into action are the result of operating conditions and are therefore of no significance – see page 196.

Controlling exhaust emission
Some of the damaging substances in the exhaust such as carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (HC) and nitrous oxides (NOx) are reduced to a minimum by making structural changes – mainly in the injection system and the ignition system in conjunction with the catalytic converter.
192  Driving and operation

Control indicator  for exhaust
Illuminates when the ignition is switched on
and during the start attempt. Goes off
shortly after the engine starts running.
Illuminated with the engine running
indicates a fault in the exhaust gas
cleaning system. The permitted emissions
may be exceeded. Contact a workshop
immediately.

Flashing with the engine running indicates
a fault which could lead to catalytic
converter damage. You may continue
driving without damage if you back off
until flashing stops and the control
indicator comes on. Contact a workshop
immediately.

Control indicator  for engine electronics
Illuminates for a few seconds after the
ignition is switched on.
If it illuminates when the engine is running,
there is a fault in engine or transmission
electronics. The electronic system switches
to an emergency running program. Fuel
consumption may be increased and the
driveability of the vehicle may be impaired.
In some cases, faults can be eliminated by switching off the engine and restarting. If the control light comes on again when the engine is running, contact a workshop to eliminate the cause of the fault. If it illuminates briefly, but does not recur, it is of no significance.

If the control light illuminates, this may also mean water in the diesel fuel filter in the engines ¹ Z19 DTL, Z19 DT and Z19 DTH. Where necessary, have the fuel filter inspected by a workshop for any residual water. If it flashes after the ignition is switched on, there is a fault in the immobiliser system. The engine cannot be started. See page 27.

Exhaust gases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled. If exhaust gases penetrate the vehicle interior, open a window and contact a workshop. Avoid driving with an open luggage compartment. Otherwise, exhaust gases could penetrate the interior.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the first drive smoke may develop because of wax and oil evaporating on the exhaust system. Park the vehicle in the open for a while after the first drive and avoid inhaling the fumes.

¹) Sales designation – see page 281
Diesel particle filter
The diesel particle filter system removes polluting soot particles out of the engine exhaust gases. The system includes a self-cleaning function that operates automatically while driving. The filter is cleaned by burning the trapped soot particles at a high temperature. There may be an increase in fuel consumption, exhaust smell, and engine cooling fan operation during the self-cleaning operation.

The self-cleaning function can not operate automatically during certain driving situations where the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature. An example of this would be driving only short distances in cold weather. If the filter needs cleaning and recent driving situations did not allow the function to automatically operate, then the control indicator will flash. If this occurs, then you may continue to drive the vehicle normally. The vehicle will not be damaged and does not require service.

The self-cleaning function will automatically operate while driving after the engine has reached its normal operating temperature. The control indicator will continue to flash until the self-cleaning operation is complete. This may take up to 20 minutes of driving. The time will be shorter at higher vehicle speeds. If the vehicle is not moving for more than a few minutes, then the self-cleaning function will not operate. Operation will continue when driving resumes.
We recommend that you do not turn the ignition off until the self-cleaning operation is complete. If you must turn the ignition off before the operation is complete, then the operation will automatically resume when driving the next time and after the engine has reached its normal operating temperature.

The control indicator \( \text{\ding{172}} \) goes off as soon as the self-cleaning operation is complete.

**Maintenance**

Have all maintenance work carried out at the intervals specified. We recommend that you entrust this work to your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer, who has proper equipment and trained personnel available. Electronic testing systems permit rapid diagnosis and remedy of faults. This way you can be certain that all components of the vehicle’s electrical, injection and ignition systems operate correctly, that your vehicle has a low level of pollutant emission and that the catalytic converter system will have a long service life.

You are thereby making an important contribution towards keeping the air clean and compliance with emissions legislation. Checking and adjustment of the fuel-injection and ignition systems is part of the scope of inspection. For this reason you should have all maintenance work carried out at the intervals specified in your Service Booklet.
Drive Control Systems

Interactive Driving System (IDS+) *

The IDS+ combines the sensors and control units of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP® Plus), the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) and Continuous Damping Control (CDC). This provides both excellent driving dynamics and greater safety.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP® Plus) *

ESP® Plus improves driving stability when necessary in any driving situation regardless of the type of road surface or tyre grip. It also prevents the drive wheels from spinning.

The system monitors vehicle movements. As soon as the vehicle starts to swerve (understeers/oversteers) engine output is reduced (the sound of the engine changes) and individual wheels are specifically braked. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on snow and ice and on wet or slippery road surfaces.
ESP® Plus is ready for operation as soon as the ignition is switched on and control indicator \( \star \) goes out.

Control indicator \( \star \) flashes when ESP® Plus is in action.

The vehicle is now in a critical situation; ESP® Plus allows you to keep control of the vehicle and reminds you to match your speed to the road conditions.

\[\text{Warning}\]

Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving.

Traffic safety can only be achieved by adopting a responsible driving style.

Illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. The system is now ready for operation.

Flashing during driving:
This shows the system has come into action. The engine output may be reduced (the sound of the engine changes) and the vehicle may be braked automatically to a small degree.

Illuminates while driving:
The system is switched off or a fault has occurred. The vehicle can continue to be driven. However, driving stability may worsen depending on the nature of the road surface.

Switch on ESP® Plus again, or have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop. The system’s integrated self-diagnostics allows faults to be quickly remedied.
Continuous Damping Control (CDC)

Normal mode

CDC automatically adapts vehicle damping to the current driving situation and road conditions.

The system continually monitors wheel and vehicle movements and immediately modifies the damping of each shock absorber. Chassis calibration is optimally adapted to the driving situation and road conditions.

Continuous Damping Control is always in normal mode with the ignition is switched on. If desired, the system can be switched to SPORT mode.

In SPORT mode, the damping control is adapted to a sportier driving style, among other things. This adaptation results in a *harder* suspension setting.

SPORT mode - see next column.

SPORT mode

When driving in SPORT mode, the dampening, steering (not for engines Z 28 NEL/NET)\(^{1)}\), throttle application and - for automatic transmissions (not the shifting points are changed.

Damping and steering \(\ast\) become more direct and provide better contact with the road surface. The engine reacts more quickly to accelerator movements.

With automatic transmission \(\ast\) the shift times are reduced and gear changes occur at higher engine speeds (not when cruise control \(\ast\) is active).

Activating SPORT mode

Press the SPORT button. The LED in the button illuminates.

In vehicles with automatic transmission \(\ast\) the control indicator \(\odot\) also illuminates in the transmission display.

If the winter program has been switched on \(\ast\) (vehicles with automatic transmission \(\ast\)) SPORT mode cannot be activated.

Winter program – see page 180.

\(^{1)}\) Sales designation – see page 280.
Deactivating SPORT mode
Briefly press the SPORT button again. The LED in the button goes out. The Continuous Damping Control system resumes Normal mode.
SPORT mode is switched off by switching off the ignition or switching off the winter program \(^{3}\) (vehicles with automatic transmission \(^{3}\)).
Winter program, see page 180.

Control indicator if for Continuous Damping Control or SPORT mode fault
Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. If the control indicator does not go out, or if it comes on while driving, there is a fault in the Continuous Damping Control system or SPORT mode. The system is not ready for operation. Have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop.

The system’s integrated self-diagnostics allows faults to be quickly remedied.
Cruise control
Cruise control can store and maintain speeds of approx. 20 to 125 mph (30 to 200 km/h). Deviation from the saved speed is possible on uphill or downhill inclines.
For safety reasons the cruise control cannot be activated until the foot brake has been operated once.
Cruise control is operated with buttons \( \mathbf{m} \), \( \mathbf{g} \), and \( \mathbf{§} \) on the turn signal stalk.
Do not use the cruise control if it is not advisable to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in situations presenting a danger to yourself and other road users, in heavy traffic or on winding, slippery or greasy roads).

With automatic transmission \( \mathbf{\&} \), only use cruise control in \( \mathbf{D} \) or in automatic mode with Easytronic \( \mathbf{\&} \).
When the cruise control is active, reaction times may be increased due to the different position of the feet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even with cruise control activated, the driver has full responsibility for maintaining an appropriate speed. Disregard of these instructions could lead to injury or danger to life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Control indicator \( \mathbf{\&} \) illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. The system is now ready for operation.
When driving, control indicator \( \mathbf{\&} \) will illuminate as soon as the system is switched on.
Driving and operation

To activate
Briefly press button \( \text{m} \): the current speed is stored and maintained. The accelerator pedal can be released.

Vehicle speed can be increased by depressing the accelerator pedal. When the accelerator pedal is released, the previously stored speed is resumed.

Increase
With cruise control active, hold down button \( \text{m} \) or briefly press it repeatedly: speed is increased continuously or in steps of 1.2 mph (2 km/h) without using the accelerator pedal.

When button \( \text{m} \) is released the current speed is stored and maintained.

Decelerate
With cruise control active, hold down button \( \text{g} \) or briefly press it repeatedly: speed is reduced continuously or in steps of 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

When button \( \text{g} \) is released the current speed is stored and maintained.

To deactivate
Briefly press button \( \text{g} \): Cruise control is switched off, control indicator \( \text{m} \) goes out and the vehicle slowly decelerates. To continue driving, depress the accelerator pedal in the usual manner.

For reasons of safety, cruise control deactivates under certain driving conditions.

For example:
- the vehicle’s speed drops below approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) or
- the brake pedal is depressed or
- the clutch pedal is depressed or
- selector lever of automatic transmission \( \text{3} \) or Easytronic \( \text{3} \) in \( \text{N} \).

Resuming the stored speed
Briefly press button \( \text{g} \) at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): the speed selected before the cruise control was switched off is resumed.

The stored speed value is deleted when the ignition is switched on.
Parking distance sensor

The parking distance sensor makes reverse parking easier by measuring the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle, and giving an acoustic signal in the passenger compartment.

The system registers distance by means of four sensors in each of the front and rear bumpers.

To activate

With the ignition switched on, the front and rear parking distance sensor systems are automatically activated when reverse gear is engaged.

The parking distance sensor can also be activated at speeds of less than 15 mph (25 km/h) by pressing the P button on the instrument panel.

An illuminated LED and an acoustic signal indicate that it is ready for operation.
If the vehicle approaches an obstacle to the front or rear, an series of signals is sounded in the vehicle interior. The interval between the signals becomes shorter as the distance is reduced. If the distance is less than 30 cm, the signal will be continuous.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles. For this reason, care must be taken when reversing even if the parking distance sensor is operational. This is of particular importance when in the vicinity of pedestrians.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To deactivate
To deactivate the system, press button \( \text{P}_\text{A} \) again, the LED in the button will go dark. The system switches itself off automatically when the forwards speed exceeds approx. 15 mph (25 km/h).

Control indicator \( \text{P}_\text{A} \)
Illuminates:
Fault in system. The system is not operational. Have cause of fault remedied by a workshop. The system’s integrated self diagnostics allows faults to be quickly remedied.

Flashes:
The fault is due to sensors obstructed with snow or ice. The sensors must be undamaged and free of dirt, snow and ice. Interference due to external sources of ultra sound (e.g. pneumatic drills, rotary machines). Once the source of interference is removed, the system will operate normally.

Caravan/trailer towing equipment *

Caravan/trailer towing
The system automatically detects if a towbar is properly fitted to the vehicle.

When towing, inserting the trailer plug in the socket automatically switches off the parking distance sensor system for the rear.

Fitting rear load racks *
Rear load racks, e.g. bicycle racks, fitted near the sensors could disrupt the system.
Automatic level control
Automatic level control makes it possible to keep the height of the vehicle constant when subjected to different loads in the rear (e.g. when towing a caravan or trailer). This significantly improves driving conditions.

The vehicle is automatically raised at the rear, increasing the spring travel and ground clearance.

The automatic level control system is activated after approx. 2 miles (3 km), depending on the vehicle loading and the nature of the road surface.

Headlight range adjustment – see page 131.
Do not use full load in the event of faults. Have the cause of the fault rectified straight away by a workshop.

Tyre pressure monitoring system
The tyre pressure monitoring system continuously monitors the pressure of all four tyres while the vehicle is being driven.

A pressure sensor is integrated in each wheel. Once each minute, the pressure of each tyre is sent to a control unit for comparison. If the system detects one or more pressure differences, control indicator * illuminates or flashes red. In vehicles with check control *, the exact pressure of the tyre in question appears in the information display.

In vehicles with graphical information display * or colour information display * and trip computer *, current inflation pressures can be indicated in the information display.

For the system to be operational, all wheels must be equipped with pressure sensors and all tyres must be inflated to the prescribed pressure. The tyre pressure monitoring system automatically detects if the vehicle is being driven with a load of up to 3 persons or a full load.
Once the ignition is switched on, the system is operational and will continuously monitor the tyre pressures at speeds of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) and above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The tyre pressure monitoring system does not replace manual checks with a suitable gauge. Check tyre pressures at least every 14 days and prior to any long journey; the tyres should be checked when cold. Don’t forget to check the spare.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tyre pressure – see pages 213, 288.

Display of current tyre pressure
Select menu item Tyres from the Board Computer menu.
The current pressure of each tyre is displayed.

Control indicator [ ] in red as warning message
Illumination in red while driving indicates deviating tyre pressure.
Indicator illuminates red:
Minor tyre pressure difference; slow down.
Check tyre pressure at next opportunity with a suitable gauge and correct if necessary.
Indicator flashes red:
Considerable pressure difference or direct loss of pressure! Stop immediately and check tyre and tyre pressure. Fit spare wheel if necessary, see pages 233, 236.
Warning messages in the graphical information display or colour information display. In the version with check control differing tyre pressures while driving are indicated by messages on the information display. The message appears in abbreviated form depending on the version.

For example, the following messages can be displayed:

A graphic indicating the left rear tyre is shown together with the current tyre pressure: Slight pressure deviation. Reduce speed. Check pressure at next opportunity with appropriate gauge and correct if necessary.

On the colour information display this report will appear in yellow.

A diagram appears at the same time, marking the front left tyre and showing the current tyre pressure: Considerable pressure difference or direct loss of pressure! Exit flow of traffic as soon as possible without obstructing other vehicles, stop and check tyre and tyre pressure. Fit spare wheel if necessary, see pages 233, 234.

On the colour information display this report will appear in red.

Acknowledgement of warnings – see page 124.
Driving and operation

Control indicator \(\text{w}\) in yellow as fault message
If control indicator \(\text{w}\) illuminates yellow while driving, there is a fault in the tyre pressure monitoring system. Fitting a wheel without a pressure sensor (e.g. the spare wheel \(\text{3}\)) will also generate a fault in the system. Have the cause of the fault remedied by a workshop. The system’s integrated self-diagnostics allows faults to be quickly remedied.

General information
The tyre pressure monitoring system is not ready for operation if the emergency/spare wheel is used and is not fitted with a pressure sensor; the control indicator \(\text{w}\) illuminates yellow. The tyre pressure monitoring system remains operational for the other three wheels.
If you use a complete set of wheels which are not fitted with sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system, e.g. four winter tyres or aftermarket tyres of a different size, no fault message will be displayed. The tyre pressure monitoring system is not ready for operation.
Sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system can be retrofitted by a workshop upon request.

When manually checking tyre pressure with a pressure gauge, screw the adapter onto the valve. Tyre pressure – see page 213.
Every time a tyre is changed, the valve inserts and tyre pressure monitoring system sealing rings must be replaced by a workshop.
The use of commercially available liquid filled run-flat systems or repair kits can impair the function of the system. Vauxhall-approved systems can be used.
Radio transmitters (e.g. radio headphones, walkie-talkies) operated in the area could cause interference in the tyre pressure monitoring system.
Brake system
The brakes are an important factor for traffic safety.

To improve effectiveness, do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first 120 miles (200 km) after new brake pads have been fitted.

Brake pad wear must not exceed a specified limit. Regular maintenance as detailed in the Service Booklet is therefore of the utmost importance for traffic safety. Have worn brake pads replaced by a workshop.

Pads that have been tested and approved guarantee optimum brake performance.

Brake assist
If the brake pedal is slammed on, the vehicle is automatically braked with maximum brake force amplification in order to achieve the shortest possible braking distance when full-on braking occurs (braking assist).

Maintain steady pressure on the brake pedal for as long as full-on braking is to continue. When the brake pedal is released, the maximum brake force amplification is taken away.

Adaptive brake light
During full-on braking, all three brake lights flash for the duration of ABS control.

Foot brake
The foot brake comprises two independent brake circuits.

If one brake circuit faults, the vehicle can still be braked with the other brake circuit. However the braking effect will occur at a lower pedal position and considerably more force is required. The braking distance is longer. Contact a workshop before continuing to drive.

To ensure that full pedal travel – can be utilised, particularly if there is a fault in one of the brake circuits, there must be no mats in the pedal area, see page 185.

When the engine is not running, the support of the brake servo unit disappears once the brake pedal has been depressed once or twice. Braking effect is not reduced, but braking requires significantly greater force. This is especially important to bear in mind when towing.
Check the brake lights before starting out on a journey. On vehicles with check control the brake lights are checked automatically – see page 124.

Shortly after starting each journey the effectiveness of the brake system should be tested at low speed and without inconveniencing other traffic, especially if the brakes are wet, e.g. after the vehicle has been washed.

The brake fluid level should be checked regularly. If the brake fluid level is too low and the hand brake is not applied, control indicator on the instrument panel illuminates – see page 99.

Hand brake
Always apply the handbrake firmly without actuating the release button; to do this fold up the armrest. Apply as fully as possible on uphill or downhill inclines.

The mechanical hand brake acts on the brakes on the rear wheels. It engages automatically when applied.

To release the hand brake pull the lever up slightly, press the release knob, and fully lower the lever.

To reduce the operating forces of the hand brake, depress the foot brake at the same time.

Brake system control indicator
The control indicator illuminates when the ignition is switched on if the hand brake is applied or if the brake or clutch fluid level is too low. Brake fluid – see page 272.

⚠️ Warning
If the control indicator comes on when the handbrake is released, stop driving immediately. Contact a workshop.
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)

ABS continually monitors the brake system and prevents the wheels from locking regardless of the type of road surface or tyre grip.

It starts to regulate the braking pressure as soon as a wheel shows a tendency to lock. The vehicle remains steerable, even in the event of very heavy braking, for instance on bends or when swerving to avoid an obstacle. Even in the case of full-on braking, the ABS makes it possible to drive round an obstacle without releasing the brakes.

ABS control is made apparent through a pulse in the brake pedal and the noise of the regulation process.

Control indicator for ABS

It comes on for a few seconds after the ignition is turned on. The system is ready for operation when the control indicator goes out.

If the control indicator does not go out after a few seconds, or if it illuminates while driving, there is a fault in the ABS. The brake system remains operational without ABS regulation.

Self-check

After every ignition sequence and starting of the engine, you may hear the system carrying out self testing once you have moved off and are moving at a speed in excess of approx. 2 mph (3 km/h).

Fault

⚠️ Warning

If there is a fault in ABS, the wheels may be subject to locking due to braking that is heavier than normal. The advantages of ABS are no longer operational. The vehicle can no longer be steered and may sway.

You can continue driving, provided you drive with care and anticipation. Have the cause of the fault eliminated by a workshop. The self-diagnosis integrated into the system allows rapid fault identification.

⚠️ Warning

For optimum braking, keep the brake pedal fully depressed throughout the braking process, despite the fact that the pedal is pulsating. Do not reduce the pressure on the pedal.

Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Traffic safety can only be achieved by adopting a responsible driving style.
Wheels, tyres
See page 288 for suitable tyres and restrictions.
Tyres fitted in the factory are adapted to the chassis and provide optimum driving comfort and safety.

Changing tyre/wheel type
Before changing to other tyres or wheels, note the necessary changes.
If tyres of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, the electronic speedometer may require reprogramming to ensure that the correct speed is displayed.

⚠️ Warning
Use of unsuitable tyres or wheels may lead to accidents and render the vehicle unroadworthy.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system
If you have winter tyres or aftermarket tyres of a different size fitted, sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system can be retrofitted by a workshop upon request. Otherwise the system will not display tyre pressure deviations.
Tyre pressure monitoring system – see page 204.
Fitting new tyres
Fit tyres in pairs or in sets, which is even better. Ensure that tyres on one axle are
■ the same size
■ the same design
■ the same make
■ and have the same tread pattern.

Fit directional tyres such that they roll in the direction of travel. The rolling direction is indicated by a symbol (e.g. an arrow) on the sidewall.

Tyres fitted opposing the rolling direction (e.g. when a tyre is changed) should be refitted as soon as possible. This is the only way to obtain full benefit from the design properties of the tyre.

Some brands of tyres have a beaded edge for alloy wheels to protect against damage. If wheel trim is used on steel wheels with beaded-edge tyres, the following procedure must be followed:

■ Use wheel trims and tyres that are approved by Vauxhall for the vehicle in question and therefore meet all the requirements pertaining to the respective wheel/tyre combination.

■ If the wheel trims and tyres used are not Vauxhall-approved, the tyres must not have a beaded edge.

⚠️ Warning
Use of unsuitable tyres or wheel trims could lead to sudden loss of air and thereby accidents.
Tyre pressure
Check tyre pressures, including the spare wheel, at least every 14 days and prior to any long journey; the tyres should be checked when cold. Don’t forget to check the spare.
Use the valve cap key to make unscrewing the valve caps easier. The key is located on the inside of the tank flap.

In vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system there is an adapter in the valve cap key. Screw adapter to valve before attaching tyre pressure gauge, see page 204.
Tyre pressure, see page 288 and the adhesive foil on the inside of the tank flap. Have adhesive foil replaced after changing to different tyre size.
Do not reduce tyre pressure when the tyres are warm. Otherwise the pressure may drop below the permissible minimum when the tyres cool down.
After having checked the tyre pressures, tighten the valve caps using the valve cap key.

Incorrect inflation pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.
If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warm-up and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.
Hidden tyre damage is not eliminated by adjusting the inflation pressure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect tyre pressure could lead to a flat tyre.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tyre condition, wheel condition

Drive over edges slowly and at a right angle if possible. Driving over sharp edges can lead to hidden tyre damage and wheel damage which is only noticed later on.

When parking, ensure that the tyres are not pressed against the edge of the kerb.

Check tyres regularly for damage (penetrated foreign bodies, punctures, cuts, cracks, bulges in side walls). Check wheels for damage. If damage or unusual wear is found, contact a workshop.

⚠️ Warning

Damage may lead to tyre blow-out.

Tread depth

Check tread depth regularly.

If wear in the front is greater than that in the rear, move the rear wheels to the front axle and vice versa.

Correct tyre pressure.

For reasons of safety, tyres should be replaced when their tread depth has worn down to 2 to 3 mm (winter tyres: 4 mm).
The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the wear indicators (TWI\(^1\)). A number of wear indicators are spaced at equal intervals around the tyre within the tread. Their position is indicated by markings on the tyre sidewall.

General information
- The danger of aquaplaning is greater if the tyres are worn.
- Tyres age, even if they are used only very little or not at all. A spare wheel which has not been used for six years should be used only in emergencies; drive slowly when using such tyres.
- Never fit used tyres the previous history and use of which you do not know.
- So as not to impair brake cooling, use only wheel trims approved for use on your vehicle.

Tyre designations
Meanings:
e.g. 215/55 R 16 93 H
- 215 = Tyre width in mm
- 55 = Cross-section ratio (tyre height to width) in %
- R = Belt type: Radial
- 16 = Wheel diameter in inch
- 93 = Load index e.g., 93 corresponds to 654 kg
- H = Speed code letter

Speed code letters:
- Q Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
- S Up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
- T Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
- H Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
- V Up to 150 mph (240 km/h)
- W Up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

\(^1\) TWI = Tread Wear Indicator.
Winter tyres
For notes on fitting new tyres – see page 212.
See page 288 for restrictions.
Winter tyres improve safety at temperatures below 7 °C and should therefore be fitted on all the wheels.
The design of summer tyres means they have limited qualities for winter driving.
If the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres is less than that of the vehicle, a notice indicating the maximum permissible speed for the tyres must be affixed within the driver’s field of vision 1).
If you use the spare wheel when it is fitted with a summer tyre, the vehicle’s driveability may be affected, especially on slippery road surfaces. Obtain a replacement for the faulty tyre as soon as possible, and have the wheel balanced and fitted to the vehicle.

Wheel trims
If the wheel trims and tyres used are not Vauxhall-approved, make sure that the tyres do not have a beaded edge, see page 212.

1) Varies from country to country on account of national regulations.
Tyre chains
Limitations and further information – see page 288.

Tyre chains are only permitted on the drive wheels (front axle). They must be fitted to the tyres symmetrically in order to achieve a concentric fit.

Always use fine mesh chains that add no more than 10 mm to the tyre tread and the inboard sides (including chain lock).

Wheel trim on steel wheels could come into contact with parts of the chain and be damaged. Remove the wheel trim – see page 237.

Tyre chains may only be used at speeds up to 30 mph (50 km/h) and, when travelling on roads that are free of snow, they may be used for brief periods only since they are subject to rapid wear on a hard road and may snap.

Temporary wheel
Tyre chains must not be used on the temporary spare wheel. If you need to use tyre chains after suffering a flat front tyre, fit the temporary spare on the rear axle and transfer one of the rear wheels to the front axle.

For notes on the temporary spare wheel – see page 234.

Wheel changing – see page 236.
Correct tyre pressure.
Tyre pressure monitoring system – see page 204.
Roof racks

⚠️ Warning

Disregard of these notes can lead to injuries which may be fatal. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

For safety reasons and to avoid roof damage, we recommend using the Vauxhall roof rack system approved for your vehicle.

Fasten the roof rack following the instructions that accompany the system.

Driving hints – see page 184.

Version without roof railing

Fold fitting opening covers upward.

Attach roof rack at appropriate points, see enclosed roof luggage rack system instructions.

Version with roof railing

Attach roof rack to roof railing at points shown in figure, see enclosed roof luggage rack system instructions.
Towing equipment

⚠️ Warning

Disregard of these notes can lead to injuries which may be fatal. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

Only use a trailer towing device approved for the vehicle. Have a towing device fitted by workshop, who will inform you of any possible trailer load increases. They will have the instructions for fitting the device and any necessary changes to the vehicle concerning cooling, heat shields or other devices.

⚠️ Warning

The coupling ball bar is to be removed when not towing.

Mounting dimensions of towing equipment – see page 297.

Towing equipment with removable coupling ball bar ✴

Stowage of coupling ball bar
The coupling ball bar is stored in a bag strapped to the spare wheel.

Fitting the coupling ball bar
Compress the sealing plugs at the ends and pull out of the opening for the coupling ball bar. Stow the sealing plugs in the luggage compartment. Disengage socket and fold down ✴.
Checking the tensioning of the coupling ball bar:
- Red marking on turn knob points towards green marking on coupling ball bar.
- Gap of approx. 6 millimetres between rotary knob and coupling ball bar.
- Key is in lock.

Otherwise, the coupling ball bar must be tensioned before it is inserted into the coupling housing:
- Open coupling ball bar.
- Pull turn knob out and then turn it clockwise as far as it will go – see figure.

Inserting the coupling ball bar:
Insert the tensioned coupling ball bar in the coupling housing and push firmly upwards until you hear the coupling ball bar engaging.
The turn knob snaps back into its home position resting against the coupling ball bar.

⚠️ Warning
Do not touch the turn knob when inserting the coupling ball bar – risk of injury.
Open coupling ball bar. Remove key and put on provided protective clip. When the coupling ball bar is locked the turn knob can no longer be pulled out.

Important
Check that the coupling ball bar is correctly installed:
- Red marking on turn knob points towards white marking on coupling ball bar.
- No gap between turn knob and coupling ball bar.
- Coupling ball bar must be seated firmly in coupling housing.
- Coupling ball bar must be locked and key must be removed.

Eye for break-away stopping cable
In the case of caravans/trailers with brake, attach the break-away stopping cable to the eye. Eye - see Fig. 17721 J.

Warning
Towing is permitted only with a correctly fitted towbar. If the towbar cannot be fitted correctly, contact a workshop.

Dismounting the coupling ball bar
Close coupling ball bar.
Pull the turn knob out and then turn it clockwise as far as it will go. Pull the coupling ball bar downwards out of the coupling housing and stow it in the luggage compartment – see page 219, Fig. 17833 J.
Insert the sealing plug in the hole for the coupling ball bar. Fold away the socket – see page 219, Fig. 17717 J.
Do not use steam-jet cleaners or other high-pressure cleaners to clean the coupling ball bar.
Caravan/trailer towing
Caravan and trailer loads
The permissible caravan/trailer loads are vehicle- and engine-dependent maximum values which must not be exceeded. The actual caravan/trailer load is the difference between the actual gross weight of the caravan/trailer and the actual coupling socket load with the caravan/trailer attached. When the caravan/trailer load is being checked, therefore, only the caravan/trailer wheels – and not the jockey wheel – must be standing on the weighing apparatus.

The permissible caravan/trailer loads for your vehicle are given in the vehicle documents. Unless otherwise stated, they are valid for gradients up to max. 12%.

The permissible caravan/trailer load should be fully utilised only by drivers who are adequately experienced in towing large or heavy caravans/trailers.

The permitted caravan/trailer load applies up to the specified incline and up to an altitude of 1000 metres above sea level. Since engine power decreases as altitude increases because of the air becoming thinner, therefore reducing climbing ability, the permitted towing weight also decreases by 10% for every 1000 metres of additional altitude. The towing weight does not have to be reduced when driving on roads with slight inclines (less than 8%, e.g. motorways).

The actual caravan/trailer load plus the actual gross weight of the towing vehicle must not exceed the maximum permitted towing weight. For example, if the permitted gross vehicle weight is utilised, the trailer/caravan load must only be used until the maximum permitted towing weight is reached. The maximum permitted towing weight is shown on the identification plate, see page 278.

Coupling socket load
The coupling socket load is the load exerted by the trailer/caravan on the coupling ball. It can be varied by changing the weight distribution when loading the trailer/caravan.

The maximum permissible coupling socket load (78 kg) is specified on the towing equipment identification plate and in the vehicle documents. Always aim for the maximum load, especially in the case of heavy caravans/trailers. The coupling socket load should never fall below 25 kg.

When measuring the coupling socket load, make sure that the drawbar of the loaded trailer/caravan is at the same height as it will be when the trailer/caravan is coupled with the towing vehicle loaded. Particularly important for trailers/caravans with tandem axle.

1) Observe national regulations.
Rear axle load during towing
When the caravan/trailer is coupled up and the towing vehicle is fully loaded, including all occupants, the permissible rear axle load (for information, see the identification plate or vehicle documentation) may be exceeded by 30 kg. The gross vehicle weight rating must not be exceeded in the process.
If the permissible rear axle load is exceeded, a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) must be applied. If lower national speed limits are prescribed for vehicles towing caravans/trailers, these must be observed.

Tyre pressure
Adjust the tyre pressure on the towing vehicle to the value specified for a full load, see page 288. Also check the pressure of the caravan/trailer wheels and the spare wheel.

Trailer Stability Assist *(TSA)*
TSA monitors vehicle movements when towing a caravan or trailer. If the system detects lurching movements, engine power is reduced and the vehicle/trailer combination is selectively braked until the lurching ceases.
TSA is a function of the electronic stability program (ESP® Plus), see page 196.
Driving characteristics, towing tips
In the case of trailers/caravans with brakes, attach breakaway stopping cable to eye.
Before attaching the trailer/caravan, lubricate the ball of the trailer/caravan towing device. However, do not lubricate the ball if a stabiliser, which acts on the coupling ball, is being used to damp hunting.
Check caravan/trailer lighting before starting to drive. The fog tail lights on the vehicle are deactivated when towing a caravan or trailer.
Caravan/trailers with LED turn signals must have a provision that makes it possible to monitor standard light bulbs.
Turn signal control indicator – see page 98.
The Parking distance sensor system at the rear is deactivated when towing a caravan/trailer.
Handling is greatly influenced by the loading of the trailer/caravan. Loads should therefore be secured so that they cannot slip and be placed in the centre of the trailer/caravan if possible, i.e. above the axle.
When pulling trailers whose stability on the road is low, and caravans whose permitted total weight exceeds 1500 kg, speeds should be kept below 50 mph (80 km/h); the use of an anti-hunting damper is emphatically recommended.
Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) if possible, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted.
Make sure that you have enough room when cornering and avoid sudden manoeuvres.
If the trailer/caravan starts to sway, drive more slowly, do not attempt to correct the steering and brake sharply if necessary.
If it is necessary to apply the brakes fully, depress the brake pedal as hard as possible.
Remember that the braking distance for vehicles towing caravans/trailers with and without brake is always greater than that for vehicles not towing a caravan/trailer.
When driving downhill, the brakes are under considerably more load when towing a caravan/trailer. For this reason, drive in the same gear as if driving uphill and drive at a similar speed.
Automatic transmission or Easytronic in automatic mode will automatically select the driving program with the optimum engine braking effect.
If necessary, the gears can also be selected manually.
Driving and operation

The cooling fan is electrically operated. Its cooling power is therefore independent of the engine speed.

Since a considerable amount of heat is generated at high engine speeds and less at slower speeds, do not shift down when climbing hills whilst the vehicle is still coping with the gradient in the higher gear.

Diesel engine: On rising gradients of 10% or more, do not drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) in 1st gear or 30 mph (50 km/h) in 2nd gear; with automatic transmission, do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h) in position 1.

For vehicles with automatic transmission or Easytronic in automatic mode it is sufficient to apply full throttle.

Before starting off under extreme conditions (high combination weight, mountainous terrain with steep inclines), switch off all unnecessary electrical loads (e.g. heated rear window, air conditioning system, heated seats).

Starting on inclines
For vehicles with manual transmission, the most favourable engine speed when starting off on an incline is between 2500 and 3000 rpm for petrol engines and between 2000 and 2200 rpm for diesel engines. Hold engine speed constant, engage clutch gradually (let slip), release hand brake and open throttle. If possible, the engine speed should not drop during this procedure.
Diesel fuel system, bleeding

Never let the tank run dry! If the control indicator \( \star \) illuminates, refuel as soon as possible. Refuel immediately if it flashes. Restarting after running out of fuel is possible, but starting behaviour will be delayed. Turn on the ignition three times for 15 seconds each time. Then start the engine for a maximum of 40 seconds. If it does not start, repeat the process after waiting at least 5 seconds. If the engine still does not start, contact a workshop.

Bonnet

To open the bonnet, pull the release lever located on the driver’s side below the instrument panel. The bonnet will then be unlocked and will partially open. Return release lever to its original position.
There is a safety catch on the underside of the bonnet: lift this upwards and open the bonnet.
Dirt or snow on the bonnet may drop onto the windscreen when the bonnet is opened and block the air intake.
Air intake – see page 166.

To hold the bonnet open, insert the support located on the left side in the small slot on the underside of the bonnet.
Before closing, fasten the support in its retainer. Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall into its catch.
Check that the bonnet is locked in position by pulling at its front edge. If it is not engaged, repeat the procedure.

Starting
Do not start with quick charger
This prevents damage to electronic components.
Do not start by pushing or towing
Because your vehicle is fitted with a catalytic converter, it must not be started by pushing or towing – see page 190.
The vehicle can only be started using jump leads – see following page.
Starting the engine with jump leads

A vehicle with a discharged battery can be started using jump leads and the battery of another vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Be extremely careful when starting with jump leads. Any deviation from the following instructions can lead to injuries or damage caused by battery explosion or damage to the electrical systems of both vehicles.

■ Never expose the battery to naked flames or sparks.
■ A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures as low as 0 °C. Defrost the battery before connecting jump leads.
■ Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, fabrics or painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact.

■ Wear eye protection and protective clothing when handling a battery.
■ Use auxiliary battery with same voltage (12 volts). Its capacity (Ah) must not be considerably less than that of the discharged battery. Voltage and capacity information can be found on the batteries.
■ Use jump leads with insulated terminals and a cross section of at least 16 mm² (25 mm² for diesel engines).
■ Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.

■ Switch off all unnecessary electrical consumers.
■ Do not lean over the battery during jump starting.
■ Do not allow the terminals of one lead to touch those of the other lead.
■ Do not touch the vehicles while jump starting.
■ Apply hand brake. Manual transmission or Easytronic in neutral, automatic transmission in P.

The battery is in a box at the front of the engine compartment, on the right-hand side as viewed from the front. To open the box, pull the cover forwards and swing it upwards.
Connect the leads in the order shown in the illustration:

1. Connect one end of the first jump lead to the positive terminal 1 of the battery providing the jump start (identified by “+” sign on battery case or terminal).
2. Connect the other end of this lead to the positive terminal 2 of the discharged battery (“+” sign).
3. Connect the first end of the other jump lead to the negative terminal 3 of the battery providing the start (“–” sign).
4. Connect the other end of the second jump lead 4 to ground on the other vehicle, e.g. engine block or screw connection in the engine suspension.

- Do not connect leads to negative terminal of discharged battery!
- The connection point should be as far away from the discharged battery as possible.
- Route the leads so that they cannot catch on rotating parts in the engine compartment.

Start the engine of the vehicle providing the jump start.

- After 5 minutes, start the other engine. Start attempts should be made at intervals of 1 minute not last longer than 15 seconds.
- After starting, allow both engines to idle for approx. 3 minutes with the leads connected.
- In order to avoid excess voltage in the electrical system, before removing a lead, switch on an electrical consumer (e.g. light, heated rear window) in the vehicle receiving the jump start.
- Reverse above sequence exactly when removing leads.
Towing

**Towing your own vehicle**
To open the cover concealing the towing eye at the front right of the vehicle: disengage the cover at the bottom and pull it off downwards.

The towing eye is located in the compartment containing the jack and vehicle tools underneath the spare wheel in the luggage compartment. Vehicle jack and tools – see page 235.

Screw in the towing eye anticlockwise as far as it will go until it stops in a horizontal position.

Attach a tow rope – or better still a tow rod – to the eye.

The towing eye may be used only for towing the vehicle, not for rescuing it.

Switch on ignition to release steering column lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windscreen wipers.

**Manual transmission or Easytronic**: in neutral, **automatic transmission**: in N.

Drive slowly. Do not drive jerkily. Excessive tractive force can damage the vehicle.

---

**Warning**

For braking and steering, significantly higher forces are required: brake assistance and steering assistance are effective only with the engine running.

To prevent the entry of exhaust fumes from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows.

Vehicles with automatic transmission should be towed facing forward only and must not be towed faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) or further than 60 miles (100 km). If the transmission is defective, or if the above speed or distance is to be exceeded, the front axle must be raised off the ground.
Contact a workshop.
If the automatic clutch is released manually after a power failure on vehicles with Easytronic ™, towing is not permitted, see page 174. In this case, contact a workshop immediately.

After towing, unscrew towing eye by rotating clockwise and insert and close the cap.

**Towing service**
Entrust your vehicle only to the towing service of your choice and obtain an estimate on towing costs before employing any towing service. In this way you avoid unnecessary costs and possible insurance problems during claim processing.

**Towing another vehicle**
To open the cover concealing the towing eye socket at the rear right of the vehicle: disengage the cover at the bottom and pull it off downwards.

The towing eye is located in the compartment containing the jack and vehicle tools underneath the spare wheel in the luggage compartment. Vehicle jack and tools – see page 235.

Screw in the towing eye anticlockwise as far as it will go until it stops in a horizontal position.

Attach a tow rope ™ – or better still a tow rod ™ – to the eye.

The towing eye may be used only for towing the vehicle, not for rescuing it.

Drive slowly. Do not drive jerkily. Excessive tractive force can damage the vehicle.

After towing, unscrew towing eye by rotating clockwise and insert and close the cap.
Warning triangle △☆, first-aid kit ⊗☆
Store the warning triangle and the first-aid kit (or cushion) in the stowage compartment in the luggage compartment right-hand side trim.

To open the cover, push bar downward and flip open the cover.

When loading vehicle, always ensure that warning triangle, first-aid cushion or first-aid kit is accessible.
**Spare wheel**

Some vehicles are equipped with a tyre repair kit instead of a spare wheel. See page 239.

The spare wheel (temporary spare wheel) is stowed in the luggage compartment under the floor cover.

To open the floor cover, fold out release lever by pushing at the marked point and raise up the floor cover all the way.

Remove protective cap and slacken wing nut. Remove spare wheel (temporary spare wheel). The vehicle tools and the jack are beneath the spare wheel.

**Storing a defective full specification wheel in the spare wheel well**

The spare wheel well is designed to hold a temporary spare wheel. Proceed as follows to store a defective full specification wheel after fitting the temporary spare wheel to the vehicle:

Lower floor cover.

Unscrew screw clip securing the floor cover (see Fig. 17842 J), lift the cover up again and hold it open. Guide the lashing eyes out of the recesses in the floor cover, see Fig. 17843 J, next page.

Remove spacer ring in spare wheel well.
Stow away vehicle tools and jack – see page 235. Place defective wheel in spare wheel well with outside facing upward.

Place spacer ring in centre of defective wheel.

Place the floor cover over wheel. Do not insert screw clip.

Place heavy load in central position.

Keep protective cap, wing nut and fastening clips for floor cover in a safe place.

Replace defective wheel as soon as possible, balance wheel and fit to vehicle.

Before storing temporary spare wheel, insert spacer ring and store vehicle tools – see page 235. Secure temporary spare wheel using wing nut and fit protective cap. Fit floor cover. Guide lashing eyes through recesses. Push in screw clip for attaching floor cover (arrow in Fig. 17842 J on previous page).

Notes on temporary spare wheel

- Using a temporary spare wheel may change the driving behaviour of the vehicle, particularly if using winter tyres. Replace defective tyre as quickly as possible, balance wheel and fit to vehicle.
- Fit only one temporary spare wheel.
- Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Take curves slowly.
- Do not use the temporary spare wheel for a lengthy period.
- Replace temporary spare wheel with full specification wheel without delay.
- Tyre chains are not permitted on the temporary spare wheel. If tyre chains have to be used after a front wheel puncture, fit temporary spare wheel to the rear axle and fit a rear wheel to the front axle. Check tyre pressure and correct if necessary, see page 213.
- Follow temporary spare wheel instructions on pages 217, 288.
Notes on directional tyres
Directional tyres only achieve their full performance potential when mounted in the prescribed direction of rotation. If after a flat tyre the tyre or spare wheel is mounted against the prescribed direction of rotation, observe the following:
- Driving conditions may be altered. Replace the defective tyre as soon as possible, balance the wheel and mount it on the vehicle.
- Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive especially carefully in wet or snowy weather.
For further information on directional tyres – see page 212.

Jack and vehicle tools
The jack and the vehicle tools have been specially developed for your vehicle and must only be used on that vehicle. Only use jack for changing wheels.

Vehicles with tyre repair kit
The vehicle tools are stored in the luggage compartment together with the tyre repair kit in a compartment beneath the floor cover.

Vehicles with spare wheel
The jack and vehicle tools are located in a compartment in the luggage compartment, beneath the spare wheel. To open the floor cover, see page 233.
Changing wheels
There may be a tyre repair kit instead of a spare wheel – see page 239.
To ensure your safety, make the following preparations and observe the following information when changing wheels:
- Park the vehicle on a level, firm and non-skid surface.
- Switch on hazard warning lights, apply hand brake, automatic transmission selector lever in P, manual transmission or Easytronic - engage 1st or reverse gear.
- Correctly set up the warning triangle. Warning triangle – see page 232.
- Remove spare wheel from luggage compartment, see previous page 233.
- Before raising the vehicle, set the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Slacken the wheel bolts one half turn before raising the vehicle, but do not totally unscrew the bolts.
- Never change more than one wheel at once.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed by placing wedge blocks or equivalent in front and behind the wheel.
- Use the jack only to change wheels.
- If the ground on which the vehicle is standing is soft, a solid board (max. 1 cm thick) should be placed under the jack. Using a thicker board could damage the jack and the vehicle.
- No people or animals may be in the vehicle when it is jacked up.
- Never crawl under a jacked-up vehicle.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Before inserting the wheel bolts when changing wheels, lightly grease the cone of each bolt. For this reason, carry some conventional grease.
1. Prise off the wheel trim using the hook included with the vehicle tools. Vehicle tools – see page 235.
   If the wheel trim has visible wheel bolts, the trim can remain on the wheel. The retaining washers on the wheel bolts must not be removed.

2. Turn wheel bolts half a turn using the wheel bolt wrench, pushing the wrench on as far as possible.

   Alloy wheels: Disengage the wheel bolt caps with a screwdriver and remove. Protect the wheel by inserting a soft cloth between the screwdriver and alloy wheel.
3. There are plastic retainers at the front and rear of the vehicle underbody for positioning the jack. The location of each retainer is indicated by a mark on the bottom edge of the vehicle.

4. Before attaching jack set to required height by turning the eye by hand. Fit the jack at the front – or rear – in such a way that the jack head engages in the plastic retainer beneath the vehicle. Check that it is properly engaged.

   The jack base must be on the ground directly below the jacking point in a manner that prevents it from slipping.

   Attach crank to eye of threaded rod and turn crank to raise vehicle.

   If this is not the case, carefully lower the vehicle immediately and reposition the jack.

5. Unscrew wheel bolts and wipe clean with a cloth. Then apply a light coating of grease to the wheel bolts. Do not grease the thread of the bolts. Do not put the wheel bolts down in a location where they may become soiled.

   If the wheel bolts have retaining washers, they must not be removed.
6. Change the wheel. For notes on temporary spare wheel – see page 234.
7. Screw in wheel bolts and tighten slightly, inserting the wheel bolt wrench as far as possible.
8. Lower vehicle.
9. Tighten wheel bolts crosswise, putting on wheel bolt wrench as far as possible.
10. Before refitting the wheel trim, clean the wheel around the retaining clips. Valve symbol on back of wheel trim must point towards valve on wheel.
   Align and refit wheel trim or wheel bolt caps.
   Alloy wheels: Align and refit wheel bolt caps.
11. Stow replaced wheel, tools and warning triangle in luggage compartment – see pages 232, 233 and 235.
12. Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel. Correct if necessary.
13. Have the tightening torque of the wheel bolts on the new wheel checked on the vehicle using a torque wrench as soon as possible and, if necessary, corrected. Tightening torque – see page 288.
14. Replace the faulty tyre on the wheel that was removed.
15. Replace temporary spare wheel with a full specification wheel without delay.

Tyre repair kit

Minor damage to the tyre tread or side wall, e.g. from foreign bodies, can be repaired using the tyre repair kit.
Do not remove the foreign body from the tyre.
Tyre damage exceeding 4 mm or that is on the rim cannot be repaired with the tyre repair kit.

**Warning**

Driving with tyre pressures too low or tyres deflated can cause invisible damage to the tyre. This damage cannot be eliminated with a tyre repair kit. Park the vehicle and contact a workshop.

Important information – see page 243.

In the event of a flat tyre:
- Switch on hazard warning lights, apply hand brake; for automatic transmission, move selector lever to P; for manual transmission or Easytronic, select 1st or reverse gear.
- Correctly set up the warning triangle. Warning triangle – see page 235.
The tyre repair kit is in a compartment in the spare wheel well of the luggage compartment.

1. Take the pouch with the tyre repair kit from the compartment. Carefully remove the components from the pouch.
2. Remove the compressor.

3. Remove the electrical connection cable and air hose from the stowage compartments on the underside of the compressor.

4. Screw the compressor air hose to the connection on the sealant bottle.
5. Fit the sealant bottle in the retainer on the compressor.
   Set the compressor near the tyre in such a way that the sealant bottle is upright.
6. Remove the valve cap from the defective tyre.
7. Screw the filler hose to the tyre valve.
8. The switch on the compressor must be set to O.
9. Connect the compressor plug to the accessory socket or cigarette lighter socket. Accessory socket – see page 94.
10. Switch on ignition.
   To prevent battery discharge, we recommend that you leave the engine running.

11. Set the rocker switch on the compressor to I. The tyre is filled with sealant.
12. While the sealant bottle drains (approx. 30 seconds) the pressure indicator on the compressor briefly points to 6 bar. Pressure then sinks again.
13. All of the sealant is pumped into the tyre. Afterwards, the tyre is filled with air.
14. The prescribed tyre pressure – see page 288 should be reached within 10 minutes. Switch off the compressor when the correct pressure is obtained.

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached within 10 minutes, remove the tyre repair kit. Move the vehicle through one tyre rotation, approx. 2 metres, in either direction. Reconnect the tyre repair kit and continue the filling process for 10 minutes. If the specified tyre pressure is still not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. Park the vehicle and contact a workshop.
Drain excess tyre pressure with the button over the pressure indicator.
Do not run the compressor for more than 10 minutes, see "Important information" on page 243.

15. Detach the tyre repair kit. Screw the filler hose to the free connection on the sealant bottle. This prevents sealant leakage. Stow the tyre repair kit in the luggage compartment.

16. Wipe away any sealant spill with a cloth.

17. Dismantle the warning triangle and stow it in the luggage compartment – see page 232.

18. The enclosed sticker shows the maximum permitted speed at which the tyre repair may be used. Apply sticker in the driver's field of vision.

19. Continue driving immediately to allow the sealant to distribute evenly throughout the tyre. Stop after approx. 6 miles /10 km (no more than 10 minutes) and check tyre pressure. Screw the compressor air hose directly onto the tyre valve (see Fig. 17256 T).

If tyre pressure is more than 1.3 bar, adjust to the prescribed value. Repeat the procedure until there is no more pressure loss.

If the tyre pressure has fallen below 1.3 bar, the vehicle may no longer be used. Contact a workshop.

20. Stow the tyre repair kit in the luggage compartment – see page 239.
Important

⚠️ Warning

- Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not use the temporary spare wheel for a lengthy period.
- Steerability and driving behaviour may be impaired.

The driving comfort of the repaired tyre is severely affected, therefore have this tyre replaced.

If the compressor makes abnormal noises or heats up greatly, switch it off for at least 30 minutes.

The integrated safety valve opens at a pressure of 7 bar.

Protect the compressor from moisture and rain.

The sealant can only be stored for approx. 4 years. After this time, the sealing properties can no longer be guaranteed. Heed the expiration date on the sealant bottle.

- The sealant bottle can only be used once.
- Replace a used sealant bottle.
- The compressor and sealant can be used from approx. -30 °C.
- Dispose of a used tyre repair kit in accordance with applicable legislation.
- The adapter supplied may be used to pump up other objects, such as balls, airbeds, dinghies.

This is located on the underside of the compressor. To remove, unscrew the compressor air hose and pull out the adapter.

When using the tyre repair kit, no consumer may be connected to the front accessory socket at the same time.

Electricity system

⚠️ Warning

- Electronic ignition systems generate very high voltages. Do not touch the ignition system; high voltage can be fatal.

Fuses

There are three fuse boxes in the vehicle: in the passenger compartment on the far left of the dashboard, in the luggage compartment on the left in the stowage compartment, and in the engine compartment front left.
We recommend carrying a complete set of fuses.
Spare fuses are kept on back of fuse box cover at instrument panel. For opening cover – see next page.

Before replacing a fuse, turn off the respective switch and the ignition.
A defective fuse (Fig. 17259 T) can be recognised by its melted wire. A new fuse should only be installed after the cause of the fault has been rectified.
There is fuse extractor on the rear of the fuse box cover on the instrument panel for changing fuses – see figure above.

Only fit fuses of the specified current rating. Each fuse has its current rating written on it, in addition the ratings are colour coded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse, colour</th>
<th>Fuse, rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brownish yellow</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transparent</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>60 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuses and the most important circuits they protect

Fuse box in passenger compartment
The fuse box is on the left, on the outside of the instrument panel. Open door. Disengage cover by pulling firmly and remove.

Spare fuses, fuse extractor – see page 244.

Some circuits may be protected by several fuses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Infotainment system, radio transport fuse</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interior fan, heating, air conditioning system</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sun roof</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Door module control unit</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Brake light</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bodywork module control unit</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Control unit</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front passenger door module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Central control module</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. Circuit                                      Rating
10   Control unit 7.5 A
     Steering column module 7.5 A
11   Diagnostics plug 7.5 A
12   Battery overload protection 15 A
13   –  –
14   –  –
15   Door module control unit 30 A
16   –  –
17   Instruments, information display 15 A
18   –  –
19   –  –
20   Yaw rate sensor (ESP®Plus) 7.5 A
21   –  –
22   Cigarette lighter 30 A
23   Interior fan, air conditioning, climate control system 30 A 40 A
24   –  –
25   Heating, air conditioning system 7.5 A
26   Instruments, information display 7.5 A
27   –  –
Fuse box in luggage compartment

The fuse box is located on the left side of the luggage compartment, in the stowage compartment.

Press down both bars and open the cover.

Spare fuses, fuse extractor – see page 244.

Some circuits may be protected by several fuses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Electric seat adjustment, driver’s seat</td>
<td>40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Heated rear window</td>
<td>40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electric seat adjustment, front passenger seat</td>
<td>40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electric window operation, right rear</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Electric window operation, left rear</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Seat heating, rear right</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Horn, Vauxhall alarm system</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fuel pump</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. | Circuit                                      | Rating |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Battery voltage</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Seat heating, rear left</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Towing equipment</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tailgate wiper</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heated seats, seat climate control, left front</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Seat heating, front right</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Accessory socket</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Terminal 30, Twin Audio</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Fuel filler cap locking</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ultrasonic sensor, Vauxhall alarm system</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Glass breakage sensor</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Vauxhall alarm system)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Battery voltage</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Electronic chassis</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Terminal 15 (ignition lock), Twin Audio</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Seat occupancy recognition, tyre pressure monitoring system, rain sensor, air conditioning system</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Parking distance sensor</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuse box in engine compartment
The fuse box is in the box at the front left side of the engine compartment.

⚠️ Warning
Switch off engine before opening the fuse box in the engine compartment, risk of injury.
To open, disengage front battery cover and tilt upwards.

Some circuits may be protected by several fuses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engine electronics, transmission electronics</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Starter</td>
<td>25 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Air conditioning system, climate control system</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Windscreen wash system, front and rear</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Diesel fuel filter heating</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disengage the bar at the front of the cover of fuse box and swing it upwards.
Spare fuses, fuse extractor – see page 244.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Central control unit, ESP®Plus</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Headlights, windscreen washing nozzles</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Power steering, brake servo</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adaptive Forward Lighting</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Windscreen wipers</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Central control unit, ESP®Plus</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Headlight wash system</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Oxygen sensor</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Engine control unit&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>10 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> The brake lights are on all the time if the fuse is defective and the ignition is switched on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Adaptive Forward Lighting, headlight range adjustment</td>
<td>15 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Headlight range adjustment</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Headlight range adjustment</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Windscreen wipers</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Auxiliary heating</td>
<td>20 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Battery voltage, terminal 30</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Battery voltage, terminal 30</td>
<td>30 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Depending on engine.
**Bulb replacement**

Before replacing a bulb, switch ignition off and switch relevant switch off.

Only hold new bulb at base! Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands, otherwise fingerprints on the glass evaporate. Residue builds up on the reflector eventually resulting in a dull reflector. Inadvertently stained bulbs may be cleaned with a clean non-fluffy cloth, using alcohol or white spirits.

Replacement bulb must be in accordance with data on base of defective bulb. Do not exceed wattage given on bulb base.

---

**Warning**

Protect the environment. Do not allow wash fluid to seep into the ground or drain into the sewage system.

As the headlight has to be removed, have the bulb on the right changed by a workshop.

---

**Headlight aiming**

We recommend that headlight adjustment be carried out by a workshop which will have special equipment.

Manual headlight range adjustment must be set to 0 when adjusting the headlights.
Halogen headlight system dipped and main beam
Headlights with separate systems for main beam 1 (inner bulbs) and dipped beam 2 (outer bulbs).

Dipped beam
1. Open bonnet.
2. To change the bulb on the left, remove filler neck from windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249. As the headlight has to be removed, have the bulb on the right changed by a workshop.
3. Turn the headlight cover anticlockwise and remove.

4. Push down bulb at bulb holder.
5. Remove the bulb holder with bulb from the reflector.
6. Detach bulb from bulb mounting.
7. Insert new bulb into bulb mounting, without touching the glass.
8. Insert new bulb so that the two lugs on the bulb mounting engage in the recesses in the reflector.
9. Engage the bulb holder.
10. Reposition the headlight cover and turn it clockwise.
11. After changing the bulb on the left, insert and engage filler neck for windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249.

Main beam
1. Open bonnet.
2. To change the bulb on the left, remove filler neck from windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249. As the headlight has to be removed, have the bulb on the right changed by a workshop.
3. Turn the headlight cover anticlockwise and remove.
4. Detach plug connector from bulb.
5. Press spring wire clip forward, disengage to the right and open.

6. Remove bulb from reflector housing.
7. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector without touching the glass.
8. Engage spring wire clip, plug connector onto bulb.
9. Reposition the headlight cover and turn it clockwise.
10. After changing the bulb on the left, insert and engage filler neck for windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249.

Xenon headlight system, dipped and main beam

Headlights with separate systems for main beam 1 (inner bulbs) and dipped beam 2 (outer bulbs).

Dipped beam

⚠️ Warning
The dipped beam works with very high electrical voltage. Do not touch, risk of fatal injury. Have bulbs changed by a workshop.
Main beam
1. Open bonnet.
2. To change the bulb on the left, remove filler neck from windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249. As the headlight has to be removed, have the bulb on the right changed by a workshop.
3. Turn the headlight cover anticlockwise and remove.
4. Detach plug connector from bulb.
5. Press spring wire clip forward, disengage to the right and open.
6. Remove bulb from reflector housing.
7. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector without touching the glass.
8. Engage spring wire clip, plug connector onto bulb.
9. Reposition the headlight cover and turn it clockwise.
10. After changing the bulb on the left, insert and engage filler neck for windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249.
Adaptive Forward Lighting system

Xenon headlight system for main and dipped beam together with curve illumination based on steering angle.

⚠️ Warning

Xenon headlights operate at very high voltage. Do not touch, risk of fatal injury. Only have bulbs for dipped beam, main beam, turn lighting, parking lights and indicators changed by a workshop.

Halogen headlight system, Xenon headlight system, parking lights

1. Open bonnet.
2. To change the bulb on the left, remove filler neck from windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249. As the headlight has to be removed, have the bulb on the right changed by a workshop.
3. Turn the headlight cover anticlockwise and remove.
4. Remove parking light bulb holder from reflector.
5. Remove bulb from socket.
6. Insert new bulb, without touching the glass.
7. Insert socket in reflector, position headlight cover and turn clockwise.
8. After changing the bulb on the left, insert and engage filler neck for windscreen wash system bottle, see page 249.

Halogen headlight system, Xenon headlight system, front indicator lights
Have bulbs changed by a workshop.

Side turn signal lights
Have bulbs changed by a workshop.

Fog lights *
Have bulbs changed by a workshop.

Tail lights
1. To open the storage compartment, push both bars down. Also remove flap behind storage compartment by pushing the lugs.
2. Hold bulb housing from outside, slacken fastening nuts using wheel bolt spanner *, and unscrew by hand. Remove bulb housing to rear. Wheel bolt spanner * – see vehicle tools, page 235.

3. Detach cable plug from bulb housing.

4. Press the retaining lugs on the outer edges of the bulb holder towards each other. Remove the bulb holder.
5. Remove bulb from socket.

**Bulbs in bulb carrier**

1 = Reversing light  
2 = Turn signal light  
3 = Rear fog light  
4 = Tail light  
5 = Tail light/brake light

**Number plate light**

1. Open luggage compartment.
2. Unscrew both screws on underside of tailgate handle. Remove light insert.
3. Press bulb slightly towards spring clip and remove.
4. Insert new bulb, without touching the glass.
5. Insert light insert and secure using a screwdriver.

**Courtesey light**

Front courtesy light, reading lights
To ensure that no power is supplied to the lights, close the doors before removing.
1. Lever the lens out of the housing recesses.

Rear courtesy lights, rear reading lights
Have bulbs changed by a workshop.
Glove compartment lighting, luggage compartment lighting, foot well lighting
To ensure that no power is supplied to the lights, close the doors or hold the contact switch depressed before removing.
1. Prise the light out with a screwdriver.
2. Press bulb slightly towards spring clip and remove.
3. Insert new bulb, without touching the glass.
4. Insert light in opening and engage in position.

Instrument illumination, information display illumination
Have bulbs changed by a workshop.
Vehicle care
When caring for your vehicle, observe all national environmental regulations, particularly when washing it.

Regular, thorough care helps to improve the appearance of your vehicle and maintain its value over the years. It is also prerequisite for warranty claims for any paint or corrosion damage. The following pages contain tips for vehicle care which, if used properly, will help combat the unavoidable damaging effects of the environment.

Vehicle care aids
Vehicle wash:
- Wash brush
- Shampoo
- Sponge
- Insect Removal Sponge
- Chamois

Vehicle care:
- Paintwork Cleaner
- Paintwork Polish
- Cream Polish
- Metallic Paintwork Wax
- Hard wax
- Touch-up pens,
- Touch-Up/Aerosol Paint
- Wheel Preserver
- Insect Remover
- Window Cleaner
- Vauxhall Windscreen Wash Solvent
- Silicone Oil for Rubber Seals
- Cleaner

Washing
The paintwork of your vehicle is exposed to environmental influences, e.g. continuous changes in weather conditions, industrial waste gases and dust or thawing salts, so wash and wax your vehicle regularly. When using automatic car washes, select a program which includes waxing.

Bird droppings, dead insects, resin, pollen and the like should be cleaned off immediately, as they contain aggressive constituents which can cause paint damage.

Please follow the wash system manufacturer’s instructions when using wash systems. The windscreen wipers and the automatic wiper with rain sensor must be switched off, see pages 11, 126. Unscrew the antenna rod and the roof rack, standing on the door sill to make them easier to reach.

If you wash your vehicle by hand, make sure that the insides of the wings are also thoroughly rinsed out.
Clean edges and folds on opened doors and flaps as well as the areas they cover.

Thoroughly rinse off and leather-off the vehicle. Rinse leather frequently. Use separate leathers for paint and window surfaces; remnants of wax on the windows will impair vision.

Observe national regulations.

**Waxing**
Wax your vehicle regularly, in particular after it has been washed using shampoo and at the latest when water no longer forms beads on the paintwork, otherwise the paintwork will dry out.

Also wax edges and folds on opened doors and flaps as well as the areas they cover.

**Polishing**
Polishing is necessary only if the paint has become dull or if solid deposits have become attached to it.

Paintwork polish with silicone forms a protective film, making waxing unnecessary.

Plastic body parts should not be treated with wax and polish.

Use Metallic Paintwork Wax on vehicles with a metallic-effect paint finish.

**Wheels**
Use a pH-neutral wheel cleaning agent to clean the wheels.

Wheels are painted and can be treated with the same agents as the body. For alloy wheels we recommend use of Alloy Wheel Preserver.

**Paintwork damage**
Repair minor paintwork damage such as stone chips, scratches etc. immediately using the touch-up pen or touch-up/aerosol paint before rust forms. If rust has already formed, have a workshop eliminate the cause. Also check the surfaces and edges facing the road surface on which rust may have developed for some time unnoticed.

**Exterior lights**
Headlight and other protective light bezels are made of plastic. If they require additional cleaning after the vehicle has been washed, clean them with Car Shampoo. Do not use any abrasive or caustic agents, do not use an ice scraper, and do not clean them dry.
Plastic and rubber parts
For additional cleaning of plastic and rubber parts use Cleaner. Do not use any other agent, and in particular do not use solvents or petrol.
Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Wheels and tyres
Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Interior and upholstery
Clean the vehicle interior, including the instrument panel fascia, using interior cleaner.
The instrument panel should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth.
Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush. To remove stains, use cleaner that is suitable for both fabrics and vinyl.
Do not use cleaning agents such as acetone, tetrachloride, paint thinner, paint remover, nail varnish remover, washing powder or bleach. Benzine is also unsuitable. Open velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat upholstery. Make sure that velcro fasteners are closed.

Seat belts
Always keep seat belts clean and dry.
Clean only with lukewarm water or Cleaner.

Windows
When cleaning the heated rear window, make sure that the heating element on the inside of the window is not damaged.
Use a soft lint-free cloth or chamois leather in conjunction with Window Cleaner and Insect Remover.
Cleaning solvent and antifreeze is suitable for de-icing windows.
For mechanical removal of ice, use a commercially available sharp-edged ice scraper. Press the scraper firmly against the glass so that no dirt can get under it and scratch the glass.

Windscreen wiper blades
Wax, such as that used in car washes, can cause streaking on the windscreen when the wipers are used.
Smearing wiper blades can be cleaned with a soft cloth and Vauxhall Windscreen Wash Solvent, and replaced if necessary – see page 273.

Locks
The locks are lubricated with a high-quality locking cylinder grease in the factory. Only use de-icer in urgent cases, since it has a de-greasing effect and affects the operation of the locks. Have the locks re-greased in a workshop after using de-icer.

Engine compartment
Areas of the engine compartment that are painted in the same colour as the vehicle must be looked after like any other painted surface.
It is advisable to wash the engine compartment before and after winter and preserve it with wax. Cover alternator and brake fluid reservoir with plastic sheets before washing the engine.
When washing the engine with a steam jet, do not direct the jet at components of the anti-lock braking system, the air conditioning system, the climate control system, the auxiliary heater or the belt drive or its components.

Engine washing also removes subsequently applied protective wax. Therefore after washing, have a workshop protect the engine, parts of the braking system in the engine bay, axle elements with steering, body elements and cavities, thoroughly with protective wax.

An engine wash can be performed in the spring in order to remove dirt that has adhered to the engine compartment, which may also have a high salt content.

Check protective wax layer and make good if necessary.

Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Underbody
Your vehicle has a factory-applied PVC undercoating in the wheel arches (including the longitudinal members) which provides permanent protection and needs no special maintenance.

The surfaces of the vehicle underbody not covered by PVC are provided a durable protective wax coating in critical areas.

On vehicles which are washed frequently in automatic car washes with underbody washing facility, the protective wax coating may be impaired by dirt-dissolving additives, so check the underbody after washing and have it waxed if necessary.

Before the start of the cold weather season, check the PVC coating and protective wax coating and, if necessary, have them restored to perfect condition.

Caution - commercially available bitumen/rubber materials can damage the PVC coating. We recommend that you have underbody work carried out by a workshop which knows the prescribed materials and has experience in the use thereof.

The underbody should be washed following the end of the cold weather season to remove any dirt adhering to the underbody since this may also contain salt. Check protective wax coating and, if necessary, have it restored to perfect condition.
Service plan, maintenance

In our experience, the most common cause of all complaints is the result of misunderstanding or lack of communication between the customer and the Vauxhall Authorised Repairer. We sincerely hope you will never have cause to complain about your vehicle. However, if things do go wrong, the best course of action for you to take is to contact your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer’s Service Reception Staff and explain the difficulty you are having. We are confident they will do their utmost to resolve the problem to your complete satisfaction.

Sometimes, however, despite the best of intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your problem has not been resolved to your satisfaction, please make an appointment to discuss the matter with the Manager of the department concerned.

The majority of areas of concern can be quickly resolved in this way.

Should you wish to pursue the matter further, the Principal of the Vauxhall Authorised Repairer should be made aware of your concern. It is advisable in cases such as this to write to him to confirm your problem and the solutions that have been offered.

You can be assured the Authorised Repairer’s Principal will only be too anxious to fully investigate your problems and correct any errors made. After all, he has a large investment in his business and is proud of his reputation and professionalism and fully realises that satisfied customers are his key to success.

In the unlikely event that you are still not happy with the answer your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer has given, or the action he proposes to correct the problem, you may contact the Customer Care Department 1) where a team of Customer Care Consultants will spare no effort to ensure your complete satisfaction.

1) Calls may be monitored and recorded for training purposes.

Vauxhall Motors Ltd.
Customer Care,
Griffin House,
Osborne Road,
LUTON,
Beds., LU1 3YT
Telephone: 0845 090 2044

They will review all the facts involved. Then if it is felt some further action can be taken, the Vauxhall Authorised Repairer will be advised accordingly. In any case, your contact will be acknowledged confirming Vauxhall Motors’ position in the matter.

If you are not satisfied with the outcome, you can if you wish, seek advice from an independent third party such as:

Automobile Association (A.A.)
Fanum House,
BASINGSTOKE,
Hants., RG21 2EA

Royal Automobile Club (R.A.C.),
R.A.C. Motoring Services Ltd.,
89-91 Pall Mall,
LONDON, SW1Y 545

The Customer Relations Department,
Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders Ltd. (S.M.M.T.),
Forbes House, Halkin Street,
LONDON, SW1X 7DS

Customer Complaints Service,
Scottish Motor Trade Association,
(S.M.T.A.),
3 Palmerston Place,
EDINBURGH, EH12 5AQ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>General Motors Service Department in Antwerp – Belgium</td>
<td>+32-34 50 63 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Macedonia, Romania, Serbia-Montenegro and Slovenia</td>
<td>General Motors Service Department in Budaörs – Hungary</td>
<td>+36-23 446 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>General Motors Austria GmbH</td>
<td>+43-1-34 50 63 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>1220 Vienna – Austria</td>
<td>+43-1-2 88 77 444 or +43-1-2 88 77 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>General Motors Belgium N.V., Noorderlaan 401 – Haven 500</td>
<td>+32-34 50 63 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>2030 Antwerp – Belgium</td>
<td>+32-34 50 63 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>General Motors Southeast Europe Ltd., Sazabadsog utca 117</td>
<td>+48-23 446 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>General Motors Germany</td>
<td>+43-1-2 88 77 444 or +43-1-2 88 77 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>General Motors Ireland Ltd., Opel House, Unit 60, Heather Road</td>
<td>+353-1-216 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>General Motors southeast Europe Ltd., Budaörs</td>
<td>+353-1-216 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>General Motors India</td>
<td>+353-1-216 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>General Motors Italia Srl</td>
<td>+353-1-216 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>General Motors Nederland B.V.</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>General Motors Norge AS</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>General Motors Portugal</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>General Motors Portugal</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prague – Czech Republic</td>
<td>General Motors Slovakia</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>General Motors Stockholm</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>General Motors Switzerland</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>General Motors Turkey</td>
<td>+31-76-5 44 83 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service plan, maintenance

Inspection system

In order to guarantee economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals.

For vehicles with strict engine oil change and service intervals, before servicing is due the display InSP appears on the odometer after the ignition has been switched on and off: Have your next service carried out by a workshop within one week or 300 miles (500 km).

The service interval display takes account of off-the-road periods during which the battery is disconnected.

For vehicles with flexible oil change and service intervals, the length of these intervals is based on several parameters stemming from usage. For this reason, various engine-specific data is continually gathered and is used to calculate the remaining distance until the next service.

The remaining distance can be seen in the odometer display when the ignition is off: Press the reset button next to the trip odometer. InSP and the remaining distance will be displayed.

If the remaining distance is less than 1000 miles (1500 km), InSP is displayed with a remaining distance of 600 miles (1000 km) when the ignition is switched on. InSP is displayed for several seconds if the remaining distance is less than 300 miles (500 km). Have the service work that is due carried out within one week or 300 miles (500 km). Have this work carried out by a Vauxhall Authorised Repairer in order to avoid invalidation of warranty claims.

Further information on maintenance and the inspection system can be found in the service booklet, which is in the glove compartment.

Have maintenance work – and repair work on the body and the equipment – carried out professionally by a workshop. We recommend using your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer, who has excellent knowledge of Vauxhall vehicles and has the necessary special tools and up-to-date service instructions from Vauxhall. It is particularly advisable to use a Vauxhall Authorised Repairer during the warranty period in order to prevent loss of warranty. Further information can be found in the Service Booklet.

Separate anti-corrosion service

Have this work carried out according to the intervals specified in the service booklet.
Genuine Vauxhall Parts and Accessories

We recommend that you use "Genuine Vauxhall Parts and Accessories" and conversion parts approved expressly for your vehicle type. These parts have undergone special tests to establish their reliability, safety and specific suitability for Vauxhall vehicles. Despite continuous market monitoring, we cannot assess or guarantee these attributes for other products, even if they have been granted approval by the relevant authorities— or in some other form.

"Genuine Vauxhall Parts and Accessories" and conversion parts approved by Vauxhall can be obtained from your Vauxhall Authorised Repairer, who can provide expert advice on permitted technical changes and ensure correct installation.

A note on safety

To avoid injury from moving parts and cables conducting ignition voltage, only carry out engine compartment checks (e.g. checking brake fluid or engine oil level) when the ignition is switched off.

⚠️ Warning

The cooling fan is controlled by a thermostatic and can therefore start unexpectedly even if the ignition is switched off. Risk of injury.

Electronic ignition systems generate very high voltages. Do not touch the ignition system; high voltage can be fatal.

Never carry out any repairs or adjustment and maintenance work on the vehicle yourself. This especially applies to the engine, chassis and safety parts. You may unwittingly infringe the provisions of the law and, by not performing the work properly, endanger yourself and other road users.

Checking and topping up fluids

To aid identification, the caps used when topping up engine oil, coolant and wash fluid as well as the oil dipstick handle may be coloured yellow.
Service plan, maintenance

Engine oil
Information on engine oils is found in the Service Booklet.

Engine oil level and consumption
Every engine consumes engine oil for technical reasons. The engine oil consumption cannot be assessed until a fairly long distance has been driven, and may be above the specified value when the vehicle is first being driven (run-in period). Frequent driving at high revs increases engine oil consumption.

In vehicles with engine oil level monitoring $\text{3}$, the engine oil level is monitored automatically, see page 103. It is advisable to check the oil level before setting out on long journeys.

Warning
It is the owner’s responsibility to maintain the proper level of an appropriate quality oil in the engine.

Engine oil level check, topping up engine oil
The figures on this page show examples of the checks for various petrol and diesel engines. Fig. 17780 J on the next page shows the checks for engine Z 30 DT$^{11}$.

The oil level must be checked with the vehicle on a level surface and with the engine (which must be at operating temperature) switched off. Wait at least 5 minutes before checking the level to allow the normal engine oil accumulation in the engine to drain into the oil pan.

$^{11}$ Sales designation – see page 281.
To check the engine oil level, insert wiped oil dipstick into handle as far as it will go. Top engine oil up if the level has dropped into the range of the top-up mark \textit{MIN}.

The engine oil level must not exceed the upper mark \textit{MAX} on the dipstick. Excess engine oil must be drained off or extracted. If the engine oil level is above the \textit{MAX} mark there is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

The amount filled must be between the \textit{MIN} and \textit{MAX} marks – see page 294.

Top up with the same brand of engine oil that was used during the previous oil change, following the instructions in the service booklet.

To close, position the cap and screw it into place.

Capacities – see page 294.

**Engine oil change, oil filter change**

Change oil at a workshop according to the service interval shown on the display. We recommend that you use genuine engine oil filters.

**Warning**

Waste engine oil cannot be disposed of with domestic refuse. Observe the legal requirements for disposal of old oil and filters to protect the environment and your health.
### Diesel fuel filter
On each engine oil change, have the fuel filter checked for any water residue by a workshop.

For engines 1) Z 19 DT, Z 19 DTL and Z 19 DTH, control indicator \( \text{\textbullet} \) illuminates if there is water in the diesel fuel filter.

Have fuel filter checked at shorter intervals if the vehicle is subjected to extreme operating conditions such as high humidity (primarily in coastal areas), extremely high or low outside temperatures and substantially varying daytime and night-time temperatures.

### Coolant
The \( \text{\text{glycol-based\ -\ coolant\ provides\ excellent\ corrosion\ protection\ for\ the\ heating\ and\ cooling\ systems\ as\ well\ as\ antifreeze\ protection\ down\ to\ approx.\ -28\ °C.\ It\ remains\ in\ the\ cooling\ system\ throughout\ the\ year\ and\ need\ not\ be}\) changed.

Use of certain antifreezes can lead to engine damage. We therefore recommend that you use only approved antifreezes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Antifreeze is a danger to health; it must therefore be kept in the original container and out of the reach of children.

### Antifreeze and corrosion protection
Before the start of winter, have a workshop check the antifreeze protection. The antifreeze level must guarantee protection to approx. -28 °C. Insufficient antifreeze will reduce the frost protection level and the corrosion protection. If necessary add antifreeze.

If coolant loss is topped up with water, have concentration checked and add antifreeze if necessary.

---

1) Sales designation – see page 281.
Coolant level
Hardly any losses occur since the cooling system is sealed and it is thus rarely necessary to top up the coolant.

4-cylinder petrol and diesel engines: When the cooling system is cold, the coolant level in the expansion tank should be slightly above the KALT/COLD mark. Coolant level can be read off from the outside of the expansion tank.

For V6 petrol and diesel engines, the expansion tank must be opened in order to check coolant level. When the cooling system is cold, the coolant should be up to the COLD mark on the filler opening.

Warning
Allow engine to cool down before removing coolant filler cap. Remove filler cap carefully so that pressure can escape slowly, otherwise there is a risk of scalding.

When the engine is at operating temperature, coolant level rises. It falls again when the system cools. If it falls below the KALT/COLD mark when the system is cold, top up to the mark.

Top up antifreeze. If no antifreeze is available, top up with clean tap water. If tap water is unavailable, distilled water can be used.

After filling with drinking water or distilled water, measure the antifreeze concentration and add antifreeze if required. Have a workshop establish the cause of the coolant loss.

Too low a coolant level can cause engine damage.
To close, position the cap and screw it into place.
Coolant temperature
If the temperature gauge enters the right-hand (warning) zone or control indicator ✸ illuminates, check the coolant level immediately.

- Coolant level too low:
  Top up coolant, noting the instructions given under "Antifreeze and corrosion protection" and "Coolant level". Have the cause of the coolant loss rectified by a workshop.

- Coolant level OK:
  Have the cause of the elevated coolant temperature rectified. Contact a workshop.

Brake fluid
Brake fluid level

⚠️ Warning
Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Do not allow it to come into contact with eyes, skin, fabric or painted surfaces. Direct contact could cause injury and damage.

The fluid level in the reservoir must be neither higher than the MAX mark nor lower than the MIN mark.

Use of certain brake fluids can lead to damage or reduced braking effect. We therefore recommend that you use only high performance approved brake fluid.

Extreme cleanliness is needed when topping up, since contamination in the brake fluid can cause brake system malfunctions.

After correcting the brake fluid level, have a workshop eliminate the cause of the brake fluid loss.
Brake fluid change
Brake fluid is hygroscopic, i.e. it absorbs water. If the brakes become hot, such as when driving on long downhill stretches, vapour bubbles can occur in the water, which can have an extremely adverse effect on braking power (depending on the proportion of water).

The fluid change intervals specified in the Service Booklet must therefore be observed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have the brake fluid changed by a workshop. Observe the legal requirements for disposal of brake fluid to protect of the environment and your health.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Windscreen wiper
Clear vision is essential for safe driving. Perform regular checks on the windscreen wiper and headlight wash system to ensure they are operating correctly. We recommend wiper blade replacement at least once a year.

If the windscreen is dirty, operate the windscreen wash system before switching the windscreen wiper on or setting the wiper to automatic operation with the rain sensor. This will avoid wiper blade wear.

Do not switch on the windscreen wiper or set them to automatic operation with the rain sensor if the windscreen is iced up as this could damage the wiper blades or the wiper system.

If the wiper becomes frozen on to the glass, we recommend that they be released with the aid of De-icer Spray.

Smearing wiper blades can be cleaned with a soft cloth and Vauxhall Windscreen Wash Solvent.

Wiper blades whose lips have become hardened, cracked or covered with silicone must be replaced. This may be necessary as a result of the effects of ice, thawing salt or heat, or the incorrect use of cleaning agents.

Switch off the windscreen wipers or automatic wiper with rain sensor in car washes, see pages 12, 260.

Windscreen wiper blade maintenance, see page 262.
To ensure proper operation of the rain sensor, the sensor area must be free from dust, dirt and ice. The windshield wash system must also be operated at regular intervals and the sensor area must be de-iced. Vehicles with rain sensor can be identified by the sensor area near the top of the windshield.

**Service setting for front windshield wipers**
(e.g. for changing or cleaning the front wiper blades).
Within 8 seconds of switching off the engine but with the key in the ignition switch, press the windshield wiper stalk downward. Release the stalk as soon as the wiper blades are vertical.

**Wiper blades on the windshield**
Activating service position, see preceding column. Lift wiper arm. Press the release lever and detach the wiper blade.
Windscreen and headlight wash systems
The filler neck of the windscreen washing system and headlight washing system bottle is at the front left of the engine compartment next to the battery. The fluid level in the reservoir can be read off from the level indicator. Do not fill above $\frac{3}{4}$.

Capacities – see page 294.

Fill only with clean water to prevent the nozzles from clogging. To improve cleaning efficiency, we recommend that you add a little Vauxhall Windscreen Wash Solvent.

The windscreen wash system and headlight wash system will not freeze in winter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frost protection down to</th>
<th>Mixture ratio of Vauxhall Windscreen Wash Solvent to Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- 5 °C</td>
<td>1 : 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 10 °C</td>
<td>1 : 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 20 °C</td>
<td>1 : 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 30 °C</td>
<td>2 : 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When closing the reservoir, press the lid firmly over the beaded edge all the way round.
Battery
The battery is maintenance-free.

⚠️ Warning
Have the battery changed by a workshop. Observe the legal requirements for disposal of old batteries to protect the environment and your health.

Retrofitting of electrical or electronic accessories can discharge or add extra load to the battery. Take advice on the technical possibilities, e.g. use of a more powerful battery.

Laying up the vehicle for more than 4 weeks can lead to battery discharge, which may reduce the service life of the battery. Disconnect battery from on-board power supply by detaching negative terminal (Vauxhall alarm system 3 is then disabled).

Ensure that ignition is switched off before connecting battery. Then perform the following actions:
- Setting date and time in the information display – see pages 110, 113, 118.
- Activate window and sun roof electronics 3 if necessary – see pages 44, 47.

In order to prevent the battery from discharging, some consumers such as the courtesy light automatically switch off after approx. 20 minutes.

Disconnecting/connecting the battery from/to the electrical system
Disconnect battery from vehicle power supply before charging: disconnect negative cable first, then the positive cable.

The polarity of the battery, i.e. the positive and negative terminal connections, must not be switched. Always connect the positive cable first, then the negative cable.

Protecting electronic components
In order to prevent faults in electronic components in the electrical system, never connect or disconnect battery with engine running or ignition switched on. Never start engine with battery disconnected, e.g. when starting using jump leads.

To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not make any modifications to the electrical system, e.g. connecting additional consumers or tampering with electronic control units (chip tuning).

⚠️ Warning
Electronic ignition systems generate very high voltages. Do not touch the ignition system; high voltage can be fatal.
Vehicle decommissioning
Observe national regulations.
If the vehicle is to be parked for several months, to avoid damage have the following work performed by a workshop.

- Wash and preserve the vehicle – see page 260.
- Check corrosion protection in engine compartment and on underbody and repair if necessary.
- Clean and preserve rubber seals on bonnet and doors.
- Change engine oil – see page 269.
- Check antifreeze and corrosion protection – see page 270.
- Check the coolant level, top up with antifreeze if necessary – see page 271.
- Empty windscreen wash system and headlight wash system.
- Increase tyre pressure to value specified for full load – see page 288.

Vehicle storage
- Park vehicle in dry, well ventilated place.
  With manual transmission or Easytronic, engage 1st or reverse gear. With automatic transmission, selector lever in P. Use chocks or the like to prevent the vehicle from rolling.
- Do not apply hand brake.
- Disconnect battery by disengaging negative terminal from vehicle electrical system – see page 276.

Vehicle recommissioning
Observe national regulations.
Perform the following work before recommissioning the vehicle:

- Connect battery – see page 276.
- Check tyre pressure and correct if necessary – see page 288.
- Fill up windscreen wash system – see page 275.
- Check engine oil level – see page 268.
- Check the coolant level; top up with antifreeze if necessary – see page 271.
- Fit number plates if necessary.
Technical data

Vehicle documents, identification plate
The technical data is determined in accordance with European Community standards. We reserve the right to make modifications. Specifications in the vehicle documents always have priority over those given in this manual.

The identification plate is affixed to the front right door frame.

Information on identification plate:
1. Manufacturer
2. Type approval number
3. Vehicle identification number
4. Gross vehicle weight rating
5. Permissible gross train weight
6. Maximum permissible front axle load
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load
8. Vehicle-specific or country-specific data
Vehicle identification data
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the identification plate and beneath a cover on the floor of the vehicle between the front door and seat on the right-hand side.

In other design variants, the identification plate may also be affixed to the dashboard.
Engine code and engine number: stamped on left-hand side of engine on crankcase.

Coolant, brake fluid, oils
Only use approved fluids.
Use of unsuitable fluids can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

Engine oils
Information on engine oils is found in the Service Booklet.
### Technical data

#### Engine data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine identifier code</th>
<th>1.8 Z 18 XE</th>
<th>1.8 Z 18 XER</th>
<th>2.0 Turbo Z 20 NET</th>
<th>2.2 DIRECT Z 22 YH</th>
<th>2.8 V6 Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>2.8 V6 Z 28 NET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of cylinders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piston displacement (cm³)</td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>2198</td>
<td>2792</td>
<td>2792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake horse power (kW/bhp) at rpm</td>
<td>90 6000</td>
<td>103 6300</td>
<td>129 5500</td>
<td>114 5600</td>
<td>169 5500</td>
<td>184 5500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque (Nm) at rpm</td>
<td>167 3800</td>
<td>175 3800</td>
<td>265 2500 to 3800</td>
<td>220 3800</td>
<td>330 1800 to 4500</td>
<td>350 1800 to 4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of fuel</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
<td>Petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octane requirement (RON)¹</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or unleaded</td>
<td>98²</td>
<td>98²</td>
<td>98²</td>
<td>98²</td>
<td>98²</td>
<td>98²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or unleaded</td>
<td>91²(3)</td>
<td>91²(3)</td>
<td>91²(4)</td>
<td>_²(6)</td>
<td>91²(3)</td>
<td>91²(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. permissible engine speed, continuous operation (rpm) approx.</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>6700</td>
<td>6700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil consumption (l/1000 km)</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Standard high-quality fuels, e.g. unleaded DIN EN 228, value printed in bold: recommended fuel.
² Knock control system automatically adjusts ignition timing according to type of fuel used (octane number).
³ Slight reduction in engine output and torque if 91 RON is used.
⁴ If no unleaded Premium fuel is available, 91 RON can be used to avoid high engine load or full load as well as for driving in mountainous terrain with a caravan/trailer load or high payload.
⁵ The use of fuel that is at least 95 RON is prescribed.
⁶ 91 octane fuel must not be used.
## Engine data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sales designation</th>
<th>Engine identifier code</th>
<th>Number of cylinders</th>
<th>Piston displacement (cm³)</th>
<th>Brake horse power (kW/bhp) at rpm</th>
<th>Torque (Nm) at rpm</th>
<th>Type of fuel</th>
<th>Cetane requirement (CN)¹</th>
<th>Max. permissible engine speed, continuous operation (rpm) approx.</th>
<th>Engine oil consumption (l/1000 km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.9 CDTI</td>
<td>Z 19 DTL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1910</td>
<td>74/3500</td>
<td>260/1700 to 2500</td>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>49/²</td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 19 DT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1910</td>
<td>88/3500</td>
<td>280/2000 to 2750</td>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>49/²</td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 19 DTH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1910</td>
<td>110/4000</td>
<td>320/2000 to 2750</td>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>49/²</td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 CDTI</td>
<td>Z 30 DT</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2958</td>
<td>135/4000</td>
<td>400/1900 to 2700</td>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>49/²</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹) Standard high-quality fuels, e.g. Diesel DIN EN 590, value printed in bold: recommended fuel.
²) A lower value is possible with winter fuels.
## Technical data

### Performance

(approx. mph/km/h)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Z 18 XE</th>
<th>Z 18 XER</th>
<th>Z 20 NET</th>
<th>Z 22 YH</th>
<th>Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>Z 28 NET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual transmission</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>125/201</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>130/210</td>
<td>151/243</td>
<td>155/250&lt;sup&gt;3)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports transmission</td>
<td>122/197</td>
<td>129/207</td>
<td>138/222</td>
<td>130/210</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easytronic</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>129/207</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>128/206</td>
<td>151/243</td>
<td>155/250&lt;sup&gt;3)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Z 19 DTL</th>
<th>Z 19 DT</th>
<th>Z 19 DTH</th>
<th>Z 30 DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual transmission</td>
<td>112/180</td>
<td>120/193</td>
<td>130/210</td>
<td>139/224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports transmission</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easytronic</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>127/205</td>
<td>136/219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1)</sup> Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.<br> <sup>2)</sup> The maximum speed indicated is achievable at kerb weight (without driver) plus 200 kg payload. Optional equipment could reduce the specified maximum speed of the vehicle.<br> <sup>3)</sup> The maximum speed is limited electronically.
**Fuel consumption, CO₂ emissions**

Directive 80/1268/EEC (last changed by 2004/3/EC) has applied for the measurement of fuel consumption since 1996.

The directive is oriented to actual driving practices: Urban driving is rated at approx. $\frac{1}{3}$ and off-road driving with approx. $\frac{2}{3}$ (urban and extra-urban consumption). Cold starts and acceleration phases are also taken into consideration.

The specification of CO₂ emission is also a constituent of the directive.

The figures given must not be taken as a guarantee for the actual fuel consumption of a particular vehicle.

All values are based on the EU base model with standard equipment.

The calculation of fuel consumption as specified by directive 2004/3/EC takes account of the vehicle’s kerb weight, ascertained in accordance with these regulations. Optional extras may result in slightly higher fuel consumption and CO₂ emission levels than those quoted.

To convert l/100 km into mpg, divide 282 by the number of litres/100km.

Saving fuel, protecting the environment – see page 186.
### Technical data

#### Fuel consumption (approx. l/100 km), CO₂ emissions (approx. g/km) (tyre width up to 225 mm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 1)</th>
<th>Z 18 XE</th>
<th>Z 18 XER</th>
<th>Z 20 NET</th>
<th>Z 22 YH</th>
<th>Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>Z 28 NET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual/sports/Easytronic/automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban</td>
<td>–/11.0/—</td>
<td>10.3/10.4/10.0/—</td>
<td>–/12.8/—</td>
<td>10.9/10.9/—/11.6</td>
<td>15.7/—/17.4</td>
<td>15.7/—/17.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra-urban</td>
<td>–/ 6.1/—</td>
<td>5.9/ 6.1/ 5.7/—</td>
<td>–/ 6.6/—</td>
<td>6.6/ 6.5/—/ 6.4</td>
<td>7.6/—/7.6</td>
<td>7.6/—/7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>–/ 7.9/—</td>
<td>7.5/ 7.7/ 7.3/—</td>
<td>–/ 8.9/—</td>
<td>8.2/ 8.1/—/ 8.3</td>
<td>10.6/—/11.2</td>
<td>10.6/—/11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>–/190/—</td>
<td>180/ 185/ 175/—</td>
<td>–/214/—</td>
<td>197/ 194/—/ 199</td>
<td>254/—/269</td>
<td>254/—/269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 1)</th>
<th>Z 19 DTL</th>
<th>Z 19 DT</th>
<th>Z 19 DTH</th>
<th>Z 30 DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual/sports/Easytronic/automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban</td>
<td>7.6/—/—</td>
<td>7.6/—/—</td>
<td>7.6/—/—/ 9.6</td>
<td>9.9/—/—/10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra-urban</td>
<td>4.9/—/—</td>
<td>4.9/—/—</td>
<td>4.9/—/—/ 5.5</td>
<td>5.3/—/—/ 5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>5.9/—/—</td>
<td>5.9/—/—</td>
<td>5.9/—/—/ 7.0</td>
<td>7.0/—/—/ 7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>159/—/—</td>
<td>159/—/—</td>
<td>159/—/—/ 189</td>
<td>189/—/—/ 194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fuel consumption (approx. l/100 km), CO₂ emissions (approx. g/km), (tyre width up to 235 mm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 1)</th>
<th>Z 18 XE</th>
<th>Z 18 XER</th>
<th>Z 20 NET</th>
<th>Z 22 YH</th>
<th>Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>Z 28 NET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual/sports/Easytronic/automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban</td>
<td>–/11.1/—</td>
<td>10.4/10.5/10.1/—</td>
<td>–/12.9/—</td>
<td>11.0/11.0/—/11.7</td>
<td>15.8/—/17.5</td>
<td>15.8/—/17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra-urban</td>
<td>–/ 6.2/—</td>
<td>6.0/ 6.2/ 5.8/—</td>
<td>–/ 6.7/—</td>
<td>6.7/ 6.6/—/ 6.5</td>
<td>7.7/—/7.7</td>
<td>7.7/—/7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>–/ 8.0/—</td>
<td>7.6/ 7.8/ 7.4/—</td>
<td>–/ 9.0/—</td>
<td>8.3/ 8.2/—/ 8.4</td>
<td>10.7/—/11.3</td>
<td>10.7/—/11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>–/192/—</td>
<td>182/ 187/ 178/—</td>
<td>–/216/—</td>
<td>199/ 197/—/ 202</td>
<td>257/—/271</td>
<td>257/—/271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 1)</th>
<th>Z 19 DTL</th>
<th>Z 19 DT</th>
<th>Z 19 DTH</th>
<th>Z 30 DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual/sports/Easytronic/automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban</td>
<td>7.7/—/—</td>
<td>7.7/—/—</td>
<td>7.7/—/—/ 9.7</td>
<td>10.0/—/10.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extra-urban</td>
<td>5.0/—/—</td>
<td>5.0/—/—</td>
<td>5.0/—/—/ 5.6</td>
<td>5.4/—/—/ 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>6.0/—/—</td>
<td>6.0/—/—</td>
<td>6.0/—/—/ 7.1</td>
<td>7.1/—/—/ 7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>162/—/—</td>
<td>162/—/—</td>
<td>162/—/—/ 192</td>
<td>192/—/—/ 197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
### Weights, payload and roof load

The payload is the difference between the permitted gross vehicle weight (see identification plate, page 278) and the EC kerb weight.

To calculate the kerb weight, enter the data for your vehicle below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kerb weight from table 1, page 286</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional weight of equipment versions from table 2, page 287</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of heavy accessories from table 3, page 287</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total = .............. kg

The combined total of front and rear axle loads must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight. For example, if the front axle is bearing its maximum permissible load, the rear axle can only bear a load that is equal to the gross vehicle weight minus the front axle load.

Maximum rear axle load must not be exceeded with trailer attached and towing vehicle fully loaded, including all occupants.

See the identification plate or vehicle documents for permissible axle loads.

### Roof load

The permissible roof load is 100 kg. The roof load consists of the weight of the roof rack plus the load carried.

Driving hints – see page 184.

Roof rack – see page 218.
### Weights (kg), Table 1, kerb weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Engine&lt;sup&gt;2)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Manual transmission</th>
<th>Easytronic</th>
<th>Automatic transmission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signum with air conditioning system or climate control system</td>
<td>Z 18 XE</td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 18 XER</td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 20 NET</td>
<td>1575</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 22 YH</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 28 NEL</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 28 NET</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 19 DTL</td>
<td>1605</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 19 DT</td>
<td>1605</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 19 DTH</td>
<td>1613</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z 30 DT</td>
<td>1715</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1733</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> According to EC Directive, including assumed weights for driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (tank 90 % full).

<sup>2</sup> Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
### Weights (kg), Table 2, Additional weight of equipment versions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine(^1)</th>
<th>Z 18 XE</th>
<th>Z 18 XER</th>
<th>Z 20 NET</th>
<th>Z 22 YH</th>
<th>Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>Z 28 NET</th>
<th>Z 19 DTL, Z 19 DT</th>
<th>Z 19 DTH</th>
<th>Z 30 DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elegance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusiv, Elite</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.

### Weights (kg), Table 3, Heavy accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessories</th>
<th>Sun roof</th>
<th>Towing equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tyres
Not all tyres available on the market currently meet the structural requirements. We recommend that you consult a Vauxhall Authorised Repairer concerning suitable tyre makes.

These tyres have undergone special tests to establish their reliability, safety and specific suitability for Vauxhall vehicles. Despite continuous market monitoring, we are unable to assess these attributes for other tyres, even if they have been granted approval by the relevant authorities or in some other form.

Further information – see page 211.

Winter tyres
Tyres of size 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 18 and 235/35 R 19 are not to be used as winter tyres.

Only the winter tyres specified on page 292 may be used on vehicles factory-fitted with 235/35 R 19 tyres.

Fitting the temporary spare when winter tyres are in use: using a temporary spare wheel may change the driving behaviour of the vehicle. Replace defective tyre as quickly as possible, balance wheel and fit to vehicle.

Further information – see page 211.

Tyre chains *
Tyre chains may be used on the front wheels only.

We recommend the use of fine-link snow chains which amount to max 10 mm on the tread and tyre inner wall with chain lock

Tyre chains are not permitted on tyre sizes 115/70 R 16, 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 18 and 235/35 R 19.

Further information – see page 211.

Wheels
Wheel bolt tightening torque: 110 Nm.

Spare wheel *
The spare wheel is intended as a temporary spare: using a temporary spare wheel may change the driving behaviour of the vehicle. Replace defective tyre as quickly as possible, balance wheel and fit to vehicle.

Further information – see page 211.

Tyre pressure in psi/bar
The specified tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres. The increased tyre pressure resulting from extensive driving must not be reduced. The tyre pressures specified on the following pages apply to both summer and winter tyres.

Temporary spare wheel tyre pressure * – see tables on the following pages.

In vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system * there is an adapter in the valve cap key. Screw adapter to valve before attaching tyre pressure gauge – see page 213.

Further information – see pages 211 to 217.
## Tyre pressure in psi/bar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 2)</th>
<th>Tyres</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for load of up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for ECO 3) loaded with up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for full load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z 18 XE, Z 18 XER</td>
<td>195/65 R 15 3)</td>
<td>29/2.0 32/2.2 35/2.4 38/2.6</td>
<td>32/2.2 39/2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 20 NET</td>
<td>205/55 R 16 3)</td>
<td>35/2.4 38/2.6</td>
<td>32/2.2 39/2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16, 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 17, 225/45 R 18</td>
<td>33/2.3 38/2.6</td>
<td>36/2.5 44/3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 22 YH</td>
<td>195/65 R 15 3)</td>
<td>33/2.3 35/2.4</td>
<td>35/2.4 42/2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205/55 R 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16, 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 17, 225/45 R 18</td>
<td>32/2.2 36/2.5</td>
<td>32/2.2 39/2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>T 115/70 R 16 (temporary spare) 4)</td>
<td>61/4.2 61/4.2 61/4.2</td>
<td>61/4.2 61/4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) To reduce fuel consumption as much as possible.
2) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
3) Only permitted as winter tyres.
4) For notes on the temporary spare wheel – see page 234.
## Tyre pressure in psi/bar

### (ctd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Tyres</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for load of up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for full load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z 28 NEL, Z 28 NET</td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>36/2.5</td>
<td>39/2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 18&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>39/2.7</td>
<td>42/2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>38/2.6</td>
<td>41/2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 18&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41/2.8</td>
<td>44/3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>T 115/70 R 16&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt; (temporary spare)</td>
<td>61/4.2</td>
<td>61/4.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.  
2) Version with manual transmission.  
3) Version with automatic transmission.  
4) For notes on the temporary spare wheel – see page 217.
## Tyre pressure in psi/bar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Tyres</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for load of up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure ECO(^1) loaded with up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for full load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Front</td>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>Front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 19 DT</td>
<td>195/65 R 15(^3) 205/55 R 16</td>
<td>33/2.3</td>
<td>33/2.3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16, 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 17, 225/45 R 18</td>
<td>32/2.2</td>
<td>32/2.2</td>
<td>36/2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 19 DTL, Z 19 DTH</td>
<td>195/65 R 15(^3) 205/55 R 16</td>
<td>35/2.4</td>
<td>35/2.4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16, 215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 17, 225/45 R 18</td>
<td>33/2.3</td>
<td>33/2.3</td>
<td>38/2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 30 DT</td>
<td>215/55 R 16</td>
<td>36/2.5</td>
<td>33/2.3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/50 R 17, 225/45 R 18</td>
<td>38/2.6</td>
<td>35/2.4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>225/45 R 17</td>
<td>39/2.7</td>
<td>35/2.4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>T 115/70 R 16 (temporary spare)(^4)</td>
<td>61/4.2</td>
<td>61/4.2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1) To reduce fuel consumption as much as possible.
2) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
3) Only permitted as winter tyres.
4) For notes on the temporary spare wheel – see page 234.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Tyres</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for load of up to 4 people</th>
<th>Tyre pressure for full load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z 18 XE, Z 18 XER, Z 22 YH</td>
<td>235/35 R 19</td>
<td>39/2.7 35/2.4</td>
<td>41/2.8 48/3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 205/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>33/2.3 33/2.3</td>
<td>36/2.5 44/3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 20 NET, Z 19 DTL, Z 19 DTH</td>
<td>235/35 R 19</td>
<td>39/2.7 35/2.4</td>
<td>41/2.8 48/3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>33/2.3 33/2.3</td>
<td>36/2.5 44/3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>39/2.7 35/2.4</td>
<td>41/2.8 48/3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 28 NEL, Z 28 NET</td>
<td>235/35 R 19</td>
<td>42/2.9 38/2.6</td>
<td>45/3.1 51/3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>41/2.8 36/2.5</td>
<td>44/3.0 51/3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>42/2.9 38/2.6</td>
<td>45/3.1 51/3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z 30 DT</td>
<td>235/35 R 19</td>
<td>42/2.9 38/2.6</td>
<td>45/3.1 51/3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215/55 R 16&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 225/45 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>39/2.7 36/2.5</td>
<td>42/2.9 49/3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205/50 R 17&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>42/2.9 38/2.6</td>
<td>45/3.1 54/3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>T 115/70 R 16&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>61/4.2 61/4.2</td>
<td>61/4.2 61/4.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Sales designation, see pages 280, 281.
2) Only permitted as winter tyres.
3) For notes on the temporary spare wheel, see page 234.
### Electrical system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery Voltage</td>
<td>12 Volt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amp hours</td>
<td>55 Ah / 60 Ah / 66 Ah / 70 Ah / 72 Ah / 85 Ah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Battery for remote control of central locking system: CR 20 32
- Battery for remote control of the auxiliary heating/auxiliary ventilation: AAA LR 03
## Technical data

### Capacities

(_approx. litre)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine 1)</th>
<th>Z 18 XE</th>
<th>Z 18 XER</th>
<th>Z 20 NET</th>
<th>Z 22 YH</th>
<th>Z 28 NEL</th>
<th>Z 28 NET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel tank (nominal content)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil with filter change between MIN and MAX on dipstick</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash reservoir with headlight wash system</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash reservoir</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
### Capacities

(approx. litre)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine ¹</th>
<th>Z 19 DTL</th>
<th>Z 19 DT</th>
<th>Z 19 DTH</th>
<th>Z 30 DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel tank (nominal content)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil with filter change between MIN and MAX on dipstick</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash reservoir with headlight wash system</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash reservoir with headlight wash system</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹) Sales designation – see pages 280, 281.
## Technical data

### Dimensions
(=approx. mm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Signum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>4651(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>1798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width with two exterior mirrors</td>
<td>2036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height(^2)</td>
<td>1466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of luggage compartment floor</td>
<td>929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luggage compartment width maximum between the wheel arches</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of luggage compartment opening</td>
<td>978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>2830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning circle diameter(^3)</td>
<td>11.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1) Version with body kit.
2) At kerb weight with driver.
3) In metres.
Installation dimensions of trailer towing equipment with removable coupling ball bar
All dimensions refer to factory-fitted towing equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>mm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>492.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>486.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ Warning
Only use towing equipment approved for your vehicle. We recommend entrusting retrofitting of towing equipment to a workshop.
## Index

### A
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ........................................ 210
- Accessories .............................................. 77, 232
- Accessory socket .................................................. 94
- Adaptive brake light ............................................ 208
- Adaptive Forward Lighting .................................. 132
- Bulb replacement ........................................... 254
- Driving abroad .................................................. 136
- Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) 
  - Bulb replacement ........................................... 254
  - Driving abroad .................................................. 136
- Adjusting the incline 
  - seats ...................................................... 49
- Air conditioning system ........................................ 140
- Air intake ..................................................... 166
- Air outlet ......................................................... 166
- Air quality sensor ........................................ 157
- Air recirculation system .............................. 148, 153, 161
- Air vents ........................................................ 142
- Airbags .......................................................... 81
- Alarm ............................................................. 37
- Alarm system ..................................................... 35
- Alternator ......................................................... 99
- Antenna .......................................................... 137
- Anti-corrosion service ........................................... 266
- Antifreeze ........................................................ 270
- Antifreeze protection ................................. 270, 275
- Anti-knock quality of fuel .................................. 188
- Octane number .................................................. 280
- Anti-theft locking system ........................................ 30
- Anti-theft protection ........................................... 16

### B
- Aquaplaning ...................................................... 215
- Armrest ............................................................ 56
- Ashtray ............................................................ 95, 135
- Automatic air recirculation mode .................. 161
- Automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror .......... 41
- Automatic transmission ....................................... 14
- Automatic mode ............................................. 177
- Driving programs ........................................... 178
- Fault ............................................................... 182
- Interruption of power supply .......................... 183
- Kickdown ........................................................ 180
- Manual mode .................................................... 178
- Selector lever .................................................. 14, 177, 178
- Selector lever lock ........................................... 177
- Winter program ................................................ 180
- Automatic wiping ............................................. 12, 127
- Auxiliary heating ............................................... 163
- Programming ..................................................... 164
- Remote control .................................................. 165

### Brakes
- Battery ........................................................... 185, 276, 293
- Interruption of power supply ...................... 44, 175, 183
- Battery discharge protection ....................... 136
- Before starting off ......................................... 15
- Belt force limiters ........................................... 72
- Belt tensioners ................................................ 72
- Bleeding, diesel fuel system .......................... 226
- Board information display ............................. 108
- Bonnet ............................................................. 226
- Boot, see Luggage compartment ................ 34, 65
- Brake assist ..................................................... 208
- Brake light ....................................................... 208

### C
- Capacities ......................................................... 294, 295, 296
- Car Pass ........................................................... 26
- Caravan/trailer towing ...................................... 184
- Care ................................................................. 260
- Catalytic converter ........................................... 195, 227
- CDC (Continuous Damping Control) .......... 198
- Central locking system ...................................... 30
- Centre console lighting ...................................... 135
- Changing the battery 
  - Radio remote control ................................. 29, 165, 293
- Changing tyrewheel type ................................. 211
- Changing wheels .............................................. 236
- Chassis number, see vehicle identification number ........................................... 279
- Check control .................................................. 20, 124
- Child restraint system ...................................... 77
- Child safety locks .............................................. 37, 43
- Cigarette lighter .............................................. 94, 135
- Climate control .................................................. 140
- Clutch operation .............................................. 185
- CO2 emissions .................................................. 282, 283
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhaust system</th>
<th>193</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lighting switch-off delay</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior mirrors</td>
<td>40, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan</td>
<td>145, 152, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacities</td>
<td>294, 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil level</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>188, 280, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening the bonnet</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre pressure</td>
<td>187, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle data</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash system</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-aid kit</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat tyre</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog lights</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog tail light</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot brake</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger airbag</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>188, 280, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel consumption</td>
<td>186, 188, 282, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filter</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel gauge</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel level</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel system, diesel</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gears</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generator, see Alternator</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genuine Vauxhall Parts and Accessories</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove compartment</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove compartment lighting</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glovebox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooled</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glow start switch</td>
<td>6, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphical information display</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross vehicle weight</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross vehicle weight rating</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>140, 146, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With air conditioning system</td>
<td>150, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With climate control system</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-pressure cleaners</td>
<td>221, 262, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification plate</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDS+ (Interactive Driving System)</td>
<td>196, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition logic</td>
<td>113, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition switch</td>
<td>6, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition system</td>
<td>267, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobiliser</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information display</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment system</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection system</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument display</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument illumination</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument panel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td>98, 105, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive Driving System (IDS+)</td>
<td>196, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior mirror</td>
<td>5, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal remote control</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interruption of power supply</td>
<td>44, 122, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easytronic</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric windows</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector lever lock</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOFIX</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

J
Jack ......................................................... 235
Jump starting ......................................... 228

K
Key
Extending ............................................. 26
Ignition lock .............................. 6, 15, 27
Locking doors ...................................... 30
Remove ............................................. 16
Starting the engine .................. 6, 15
Keys .......................................................... 26

L
Language selection .................. 113, 118
Lashing eyes ...................................... 69
Leather .................................................. 7
Light switch ...................................... 204
Lighting ...................................... 7, 100, 128
Driving abroad .......................... 136
Loading .................................... 70, 222, 285
Loading the vehicle .................... 70
Locking doors .............................. 2, 30
Locking from the inside ............. 31
Locks ....................................................... 262
Lubricants ........................................ 268, 279
Luggage compartment
Bulb replacement ....................... 259
Extension ...................................... 65
Lashing eyes ..................................... 69
Lighting ......................................... 135
Loading ...................................... 70, 222, 285
Locking ............................................ 34
Luggage compartment cover ........ 67
Lumbar support ......................... 49, 51

M
Main beam .................................... 7, 129
Bulb replacement ...................... 251, 253
Control indicator .......................... 101
Maintenance
Air conditioning system ................. 167
Antifreeze protection ................. 270
Brake fluid ...................................... 272
Brakes ........................................... 208
Catalytic converter ...................... 195
Engine oil .................................. 268, 269
Fuel consumption ......................... 187
Tyre pressure .................................. 213
Tyres .............................................. 214
Windscreen wipers ...................... 273
Manual transmission ..................... 14
Mirrors ........................................... 5, 40, 41
Misted windows ......................... 13, 147, 159
Mobile telephone ......................... 139
Motorway lighting ..................... 23, 132
Muffler, see Exhaust system ....... 193

N
Neutral, transmission ..................... 14
Number plate lighting ................... 257
Number plate lights
Bulb replacement ....................... 257
Number plates .............................. 277

O
Octane numbers ......................... 188, 280
Odometer ........................................ 105
Oil change .................................. 269
Oil consumption ......................... 268
Oil filter change ......................... 269
Oil level ..................................... 268
Oil pressure ................................ 98
Oils .............................................. 268
Operating temperature ................ 185
Outside temperature gauge .......... 109
Overrun ..................................... 185, 187

P
Paintwork damage ..................... 261
Parking ........................................ 16, 202
Parking distance sensor .............. 202
Parking lamps ............................. 7
Parking lights
Bulb replacement ....................... 254
Parking lights ............................... 134
Parking the vehicle ................. 16
Parts ........................................... 267
Pedals ........................................... 185
Performance ................................ 282, 283
Petrol ......................................... 188, 280, 281
Pinking ........................................... 188
Pollen filter ................................... 166
Position memory ..................... 6, 28, 40, 52
Power assisted steering, see electro-hydraulic power assisted steering ... 184
Preheating .............................................. 102
Pushing, towing ..................................... 227

Q
Quickheat .............................................. 146, 154, 158

R
Radio ...................................................... 137
Radio equipment (CB) ........................... 139
Radio reception ..................................... 137
Radio remote control
  Auxiliary heating ................................ 165
  Central locking system .......................... 28
  Universal remote control ....................... 38
Rain sensor ................................. 12, 44, 127, 260, 273
Reading lights ........................................ 135
Rear window wash system ................. 12, 127, 260, 267
Refuelling ............................................... 189
Fuel filler cap ........................................ 188
Relays ..................................................... 243
Remote control
  Auxiliary heating ................................ 165
  Central locking system .......................... 28
  Steering wheel ...................................... 21, 137
  Universal remote control ....................... 38
Replacement keys ................................... 26
Reversing lights .................................... 135
Bulb replacement .................................. 255
Roof load ........................................... 70, 184, 187, 285
Roof rack ............................................. 187, 218, 285
Roof racks ............................................. 187, 285
Running-in ............................................ 184
Brakes .................................................. 208

S
Safeguard against unauthorised use 6, 16
Safety accessories .............................. 77, 232
Safety net .............................................. 68
Saving energy ....................................... 186
Seat adjustment ................................. 3, 48, 50, 56
Seat belts ............................................. 71, 75, 262
Seat height adjustment ....................... 3, 49
Seat occupancy recognition .................. 87
Seat position ......................................... 50, 51
Seats .................................................... 3, 48, 49, 56
  Extending the luggage compartment 65
  Heated ................................................ 144
  heated ............................................... 144
  With climate control ............................ 144
Selector lever ....................................... 177
Selector lever lock ............................ 14, 177
Self-diagnosis ....................................... 73, 86, 210
Self-help ............................................... 226
  Automatic transmission ........................ 183
  Central locking system ........................ 33
  Electric sun roof ................................ 47
  Electric windows ................................. 44
  Information display ............................. 110
  Radio remote control ............................ 29
Service interval display ...................... 266
Service work ......................................... 266
Side airbags ......................................... 83
Signal system ....................................... 11
Spare fuses .......................................... 244
Spare keys ............................................ 26
Spare wheel ......................................... 233, 236
Speed .................................................. 186, 187
  Fuel consumption .............................. 186, 187
  Speedometer ...................................... 105
  Sport mode ....................................... 24, 101, 198
  Starter switch .................................... 6
  Starting the engine ......................... 6, 15, 27, 169, 227
Self-help .............................................. 227
Steam-jet cleaners ............................. 221, 262, 263
Steering column lock ......................... 6, 16
Steering wheel adjustment ................. 6
Steering wheel remote control .......... 21, 137
Stowage compartments ..................... 56, 96, 97
Sun blind .............................................. 47
Sun roof ............................................... 45
Sun shade ............................................. 46, 47
System settings ..................................... 112, 117

T
Tables ..................................................... 62
Tachometer ......................................... 105
Tail lights ............................................. 128
  Bulb replacement ................................ 255
Tailgate ............................................... 34
Tailgate wiper ....................................... 127
Tank
  Fuel gauge ......................................... 106
  Technical data .................................... 278
  Telephone, see Mobile telephone ....... 139
  Temperature regulation ..................... 145, 158
Temporary spare wheel .................... 217, 234
The first 600 miles / 1000 km .......... 184
Tightening torque .............................. 239, 288
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>110, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toll systems</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing equipment</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing eye</td>
<td>230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission display</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission, automatic</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic mode</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving programs</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interruption of power supply</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kickdown</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector lever</td>
<td>177, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector lever lock</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter program</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission, Easytronic</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving programs</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fault</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interruption of power supply</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kickdown</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector lever</td>
<td>14, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter program</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission, manual</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Assistant</td>
<td>23, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread depth</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip computer</td>
<td>20, 114, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip odometer</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple information display</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSA (Trailer Stability Assist)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn lighting</td>
<td>23, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal lights</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signals</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>213, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twin Audio</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre chains</td>
<td>217, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre condition</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre pressure</td>
<td>204, 213, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre pressure monitoring system</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre repair kit</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>113, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units of measure</td>
<td>188, 190, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unleaded fuel</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used oil</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve cap key</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vauxhall alarm system</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vauxhall Service</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle care</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle decommissioning</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle identification number</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle keys, see Keys</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle recommissioning</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle tools</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td>140, 146, 153, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning buzzers</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning messages</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning triangle</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash fluid reservoir, windscreen</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash fluid reservoir, windscreen wash system</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weights</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheels</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheels, tyres</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>150, 155, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash system</td>
<td>12, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash fluid reservoir</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen washer system</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifreeze protection</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wipers</td>
<td>11, 126, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter mode</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting-off aid</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter operation</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant, antifreeze</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel consumption</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel for diesel engines</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>140, 150, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre chains</td>
<td>217, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window demisting and defrosting</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windscreen wash system, antifreeze protection</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter program</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter tyres</td>
<td>216, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenon headlight system</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb replacement</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Owner’s Manual
SIGNUM
Operation, Safety and Maintenance

TS 1577-A-08